



www.archbee.com/docs/demo

CONTENTS

1. ARCHBEE TEMPLATES	7
1.1. Tech Specification	7
1.2. Docker cheatsheet	9
1.3. Launch checklist	10
1.4. Client Kickoff	11
1.5. Meeting Notes	12
1.6. Project Proposal	13
1.7. Project Retrospective	14
1.8. Post mortem	16
1.9. Investor Letter	17
1.10. Quarterly OKRs	19
1.11. Monthly Sales Recap	23
1.12. Marketing styleguides	25
1.13. User persona	26
1.14. Competitor watch	27
1.15. Social Media Policy	28
1.16. Marketing project	29
1.17. SEO Checklist	30
2. API Reference	31
2.1. Account Balance	32
2.1.1. Retrieve Transaction Summary	33
2.2. Account Groups	35
2.2.1. Retrieve All Members.	35
2.2.2. Add Members	38
2.2.3. Edit License Levels	40
2.2.4. Retrieve Groups Assigned to an Account	42
2.2.5. Create Account Group	44
2.2.6. Unassign Account from Subscription	46
2.2.7. Unassign Account	47
2.2.8. Edit User Role	48
2.2.9. Retrieve Applicable Account Groups	50
2.2.10. Edit Account Group	52
2.2.11. Retrieve Invites	54
2.2.12. Invite to Account Group	57
2.2.13. Resend Invites	59
2.2.14. Accept Invites	60
2.2.15. Amend Invite	62
2.2.16. Retrieve All Subscriptions	64
2.2.17. Add Member to Subscription	69
2.3. Account Subscriptions	71
2.3.1. Retrieve an accounts subscriptions	72
2.3.2. Initiate a subscription purchase	75
2.3.3. Complete an asynchronous subscription purchase	79
2.3.4. Update the renewal status of a subscription	82
2.3.5. Update Subscription Attributes	84
2.3.6. Add a voucher to a subscription	88
2.3.7. Change the subscription service.	90
2.3.8. /api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/{subscriptionReference}/moves	93
2.3.9. /api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/{subscriptionReference}/moves/{optionType}	95
2.4. Accounts	97
2.4.1. Trigger a forgotten password email	98
2.4.2. Link an account to a Yahoo Japan, Facebook, Google or Jahrain account	100
2.4.3. Verify an email address	102
2.4.4. Retrieve all accounts	103
2.4.5. Create account	107
2.4.6. Update password via email token	110
2.4.7. Authenticate via email	112
2.4.8. Authenticate via ClientUserId (Third Party)	115
2.4.9. Authenticate via an external SSO provider	118

2.4.10. Create an account via third-party	120
2.4.11. Retrieve account	122
2.4.12. Delete account	125
2.4.13. Update an account.	126
2.4.14. Trigger email verification	130
2.4.15. Replicate iTunes subscription within eSuite	131
2.4.16. Replicate Roku subscription within eSuite	133
2.4.17. Replicate Amazon subscription within eSuite	134
2.4.18. Replicate Google subscription within eSuite	136
2.4.19. Retrieve available external providers	138
2.4.20. Assign an existing subscription to a group	140
2.5. Addresses	141
2.5.1. Untitled	141
2.5.2. Create address	144
2.5.3. Retrieve address	147
2.5.4. Delete address	150
2.6. Analytics	151
2.6.1. Retrieve analytics information	151
2.7. Bulk Entitlements	153
2.7.1. Bulk add entitlements	153
2.8. Bundles	155
2.8.1. Retrieve Bundles for the affiliate	156
2.8.2. Creates a Bundle for the affiliate	160
2.8.3. Retrieve a Bundle by reference	162
2.8.4. Allows a bundle to be deleted for an affiliate	164
2.8.5. Updates the properties of a bundle	165
2.8.6. Deletes a product from the specified bundle	167
2.8.7. Allows adding products to a pre defined bundle	169
2.8.8. Allows adding contract frequencies to be attached to a bundle	172
2.8.9. Updates the pricing for a product in a bundle	174
2.8.10. Deletes a contract from the specified bundle	177
2.9. Carts	179
2.9.1. Create Cart	179
2.9.2. Retrieve Cart	180
2.9.3. Delete Cart	182
2.9.4. Update Cart	183
2.9.5. Create Line item	185
2.9.6. Delete Line item	187
2.9.7. Validate voucher against a cart	188
2.9.8. Add a voucher to a cart	190
2.9.9. Retrieve an accounts cart	192
2.10. Customer Support Log	194
2.10.1. Retrive all support logs	194
2.10.2. Create a support log	196
2.10.3. Retrieve a support log	198
2.10.4. Delete a support log	200
2.10.5. Edit a support log	201
2.11. Dev Tools	203
2.11.1. Encodes an identifier from its composite pieces	203
2.11.2. Decodes an idenfier into a numeric value	205
2.12. Device Policy	206
2.12.1. Get the client device policies	207
2.12.2. Insert a client device policy	209
2.12.3. Update a client device policy	211
2.12.4. Delete a client device policy	213
2.12.5. Get the account device policies	214
2.12.6. Insert an account device policy	216
2.12.7. Update an account device policy	218
2.12.8. Register a device	220
2.12.9. Updates a device	222
2.12.10. Deletes a device	224
2.12.11. Registers a slot	226

2.12.12. Check a slot	228
2.12.13. Releases a slot	230
2.13. Entitlements	232
2.13.1. Retrieve Entitlements	232
2.13.2. Create an entitlement	235
2.13.3. Validate access for an entitlement	237
2.13.4. Delete an entitlement	239
2.14. Fulfilment	240
2.14.1. Retrieve a fulfilment for an account	240
2.14.2. Update a fulfilment	243
2.14.3. Create additional fulfilment payment	245
2.14.4. Retrieve all fulfilments for an account	247
2.15. Gifting	251
2.15.1. Creates a gift code and sends it to the recipient	251
2.16. Native Billing	253
2.16.1. Create account and replicate iTunes subscriptions	253
2.16.2. Create account and replicate Roku subscriptions	255
2.16.3. Create account if it does not exist, if it exists authenticate account and create a subscription in the system for the service provider in the request object	257
2.16.4. Create account if it does not exist, if it exists authenticate account and create a subscription in the system for the service provider in the request object	259
2.17. Offers	261
2.17.1. Retrieve all offers	261
2.17.2. Retrieve offer	265
2.17.3. Retrieve all vouchers	269
2.17.4. Create a voucher code	271
2.18. Orders	273
2.18.1. Retrieve payment history	273
2.18.2. Initiate a purchase V2	279
2.18.3. Complete an asynchronous purchase	281
2.18.4. Update a payment instruction	283
2.18.5. Retrieves taxes for a given order	285
2.18.6. Refunds the payment	287
2.19. Payment Details	289
2.19.1. Create BACS wallet	289
2.19.2. Create SEPA wallet	291
2.19.3. Create Payment Card wallet	293
2.19.4. Retrieve payment accounts	298
2.19.5. Delete payment account	301
2.19.6. /api/payment-details/cards	302
2.20. Payment Instruction	304
2.20.1. Retrieve all payment instructions	305
2.20.2. Create a payment instruction	310
2.20.3. Retrieve a payment instruction	312
2.20.4. Update a payment instruction	316
2.20.5. Retrieve summary of all payment instructions	320
2.21. Platform Status	322
2.21.1. Creates an endpoint available to inform the status of the platform.	322
2.22. Product Lists	324
2.22.1. Retrieve all product lists.	324
2.22.2. Create a product list	327
2.22.3. Retrieve a product list.	329
2.22.4. Delete a product list	331
2.22.5. Update a product list	332
2.23. Products	334
2.23.1. Retrieve all products	334
2.23.2. /api/products	340
2.23.3. Create a price point	345
2.23.4. Update a price point	348
2.23.5. Retrieve a configured schedule	350
2.23.6. Create an issuing schedule	355
2.23.7. Update an issuing schedule	360

2.23.8. Delete a schedule	365
2.23.9. Retrieve a product	366
2.23.10. Update a product	369
2.24. Service Credits	375
2.24.1. Initiate a service credit purchase	375
2.25. Sessions	377
2.25.1. Return session status	377
2.25.2. Delete a session	379
2.26. Subscription Holiday	380
2.26.1. Retrieve subscription holidays	381
2.26.2. Create a subscription holiday	383
2.26.3. Retrieve a subscription holiday	385
2.26.4. Delete a subscription holiday	387
2.26.5. Update a subscription holiday	389
2.27. Subscriptions	391
2.27.1. Retrieve Subscription Services	391
2.27.2. Retrieves unique tokens for all active subscriptions configured for SwG, based on account reference	397
2.27.3. Retrieves taxes for a given service, using the configured tax calculation method for the affiliate	399
2.28. Suppliers	402
2.28.1. Search for a Supplier	403
2.28.2. Create a Supplier	405
2.28.3. Retrieve a Supplier	407
2.28.4. Update a Supplier	409
2.29. Vouchers	411
2.29.1. Validate a voucher	411
3. Realtime Editor with Markdown Shortcuts!	415
4. Integrations	421
4.1. AirTable	421
4.2. Miro	422
4.3. Figma	423
4.4. Github Gist	424
4.5. LucidChart	425
4.6. Trello	426
4.7. Prezi	427
4.8. Codepen	428
4.9. Iframe Embeds	429
5. Development in the Cloud	432
6. Sharing Lambda Layers	441
7. API Documentation	445
7.1. GraphQL Endpoint Playground	446
7.2. Full API Docs with Swagger/OpenAPI	447
7.3. Endpoint Documentation	448
8. Mermaid Diagrams	450
9. Why is Documentation Extremely Important for Engineers	451
10. Changelogs and Callouts	452
11. Code Editor Multi-Language	453
12. All Blocks	454
12.1. Code Block	464
12.2. Workflow	465
12.3. Table	466
12.4. Tabs	467
13. Embed	468
14. Datacenters (Minitasks and Maps)	469
15. API Reference	470
15.1. pet	471
15.1.1. uploads an image	471
15.1.2. Add a new pet to the store	473
15.1.3. Update an existing pet	474
15.1.4. Finds Pets by status	475
15.1.5. Finds Pets by tags	477
15.1.6. Find pet by ID	479
15.1.7. Updates a pet in the store with form data	481

15.1.8. Deletes a pet	482
15.2. store	483
15.2.1. Place an order for a pet	483
15.2.2. Find purchase order by ID	485
15.2.3. Delete purchase order by ID	487
15.2.4. Returns pet inventories by status	488
15.3. user	489
15.3.1. Creates list of users with given input array	490
15.3.2. Creates list of users with given input array	491
15.3.3. Get user by user name	492
15.3.4. Updated user	494
15.3.5. Delete user	495
15.3.6. Logs user into the system	496
15.3.7. Logs out current logged in user session	497
15.3.8. Create user	498
16. Sample API	499
16.1. List all items.	499
16.2. Returns an item.	501

1. ARCHBEE TEMPLATES

1.1. Tech Specification

Adapted from: [How to Write Awesome Tech Specs by Lyft Engineering](#)

Summary

2-3 sentences describing the who/what/when/where/why of your entire project.

Background

The "why" and the existing context.

Goals

Expected outcomes, both objective and subjective.

Non-goals

What intentionally are you not doing? Define and limit the scope.

Plan

The longest section of the spec, level of detail depending on audience. Describe the engineering approach, include architectural diagrams.

Measuring Impact

What metrics will you use to measure whether this project met its intended goal?

Security, Privacy, Risks

What are potential risks and how are you mitigating them?

Other Considerations

Other approaches you considered but decided against and why.

Milestones

Break the project out into intermediate milestones with estimated dates.

Open Questions

Unresolved questions you are still working through and need feedback on.

1.2. Docker cheatsheet

Delete all container created by docker-compose

```
$ docker rm $(docker ps --no-trunc -aq)
```

Build docker-compose without cache

```
$ docker-compose build --no-cache
```

Purge containers and unused image

```
$ docker ps -q -a -f status=exited | xargs -n 100 docker rm -v  
$ docker images -q --filter "dangling=true" | xargs -n 100 docker rmi
```

Clean all your docker cache ALL

```
$ docker rm $(docker ps -a -q)  
$ docker rmi $(docker images -q)  
$ docker volume rm  
$(docker volume ls |awk '{print $2}')  
rm -rf ~/Library/Containers/com.docker.docker/Data/*@
```

1.3. Launch checklist

Adapted from: [How to Write Awesome Tech Specs by Lyft Engineering](#)

Summary

2-3 sentences describing the who/what/when/where/why of your entire project.

Background

The "why" and the existing context.

Goals

Expected outcomes, both objective and subjective.

Non-goals

What intentionally are you not doing? Define and limit the scope.

Plan

The longest section of the spec, level of detail depending on audience. Describe the engineering approach, include architectural diagrams.

Measuring Impact

What metrics will you use to measure whether this project met its intended goal?

Security, Privacy, Risks

What are potential risks and how are you mitigating them?

Other Considerations

Other approaches you considered but decided against and why.

Milestones

Break the project out into intermediate milestones with estimated dates.

Open Questions

Unresolved questions you are still working through and need feedback on.

1.4. Client Kickoff

Client Company name

Quick description of what the company does/sells

Contacts

- John Mayer - Head of Product
- Oscar Morrison - CMO

Project overview

Quick, high-level overview of the project.

Project owner

- @ - mention someone

Timeline

Quick overview of the timeline

Goals

- Goal 1
- Goal 2
- Goal 3

Pain points

- Pain point 1
- Pain point 2
- Pain point 3

Tools

Trello and Github Projects

Notes from account manager

This section is for account managers to include notes, observations, client feedback - anything they're picking up on as our point of contact that the content team / writers should be aware of so they can address.

1.5. Meeting Notes

Date: (delete this and type (today))

Attendees: @mention people here

Agenda

- Add points to the agenda
- ...

Last meeting follow up

- Some dot points about
- the last meeting to follow up
- ...

New business

- Some dot points about
- new topics to discuss
- ...

Notes

Write / dot point your notes about the meeting here...

Action items

1. Some action item from the meeting
2. another
3.

1.6. Project Proposal

Date: (delete this and type (today))

Attendees: @mention people here

Agenda

- Add points to the agenda
- ...

Last meeting follow up

- Some dot points about
- the last meeting to follow up
- ...

New business

- Some dot points about
- new topics to discuss
- ...

Notes

Write / dot point your notes about the meeting here...

Action items

1. Some action item from the meeting
2. another
3.

1.7. Project Retrospective

Project background

[Link to original project proposal / background]

What went well (Successes)

Talk here about some of the things that were a success in the project. Identify which part of the project was a success.

- What were some good outcomes?
- What processes worked well?
- What things should continue?
- Any special thanks or acknowledgements.

What could have gone better (Misses)

Talk here about some of things that were "misses" or could have gone better. Identify issues in the project

- Were deadlines missed?
- What were the "friction" points?
- What areas could be improved on?
- What didn't go as expected?

What to try next (Future)

- What are the next steps for the future of the project?
- What are new things to try?

What did we learn (Learnings)

Identify things that were learnt in the project, from the Successes and from the Misses.

Project background

[Link to original project proposal / background]

What went well (Successes)

Talk here about some of the things that were a success in the project. Identify which part of the project was a success.

- What were some good outcomes?
- What processes worked well?
- What things should continue?
- Any special thanks or acknowledgements.

What could have gone better (Misses)

Talk here about some of things that were "misses" or could have gone better. Identify issues in the project

- Were deadlines missed?
- What were the "friction" points?
- What areas could be improved on?
- What didn't go as expected?

What to try next (Future)

- What are the next steps for the future of the project?
- What are new things to try?

What did we learn (Learnings)

Identify things that were learnt in the project, from the Successes and from the Misses.

1.8. Post mortem

A template for post-mortem of bugs, downtimes, etc.

What happened

Clearly explain what happened

Cause

Outline the possible cause of the issue

How to prevent this in the future

Outline learnings and how we can ensure this doesn't happen again

Resources

Any additional resources that might be helpful and related to this issue

1.9. Investor Letter

i Investors are busy people. Put this section up top to give them a very brief overview of anything important without having to read an entire update.

- Passed 1,000 customers and hit our Q3 MRR goal of \$100K MRR
- Launched a bunch of awesome new features
- We're at 1,002 paid teams, \$100,314 MRR (+20.5%), 7.2 months of runway

How you can help

i Put this section up top. Your investors want to help, but don't want to have to dig around for what you need. Make this the first thing they see.

Ask #1 Think about how your investors can help you. Usually an ask here is going to be an introduction request to a potential investor, prospect, partner, etc. Intros are always a good ask because they're typically quick and you're more likely to get a reply from who you want to meet through a warm connection.

Ask #2 You can also ask for general advice or for strategic help on things like sales, marketing, etc.

Thank You's

i Investors are busy people. Put this section up top to give them a very brief overview of anything important without having to read an entire update.

- Elon Musk: Thanks for advice on leadership and aligning vectors
- Mark Zuckerberg: Thanks for the shoutout on your Facebook page. Reeled us in 20 new customers! ?
- Dharmesh Shah: Thanks for the intro to Elon. He ended up investing and giving us great advice, as you might have noticed.
- TJ Mahoney: Thanks for the feedback on our pitch deck and for the Greek Chicken Salad for lunch.

Successes

i List out the good things that happened this month. Make it a mix of qualitative and quantitative wins. Hopefully a lot of good stuff is happening, but keep it to high level wins and probably no more than 3-4 items.

Some good stuff - usually quantitative Hopefully you can share actual numbers here, like hitting your revenue goals, usage goals and growth goals.

Amazing new product improvements We usually quick bullet points of the features we launched in the month. If you ain't shipping, you're sinking.

- New feature A: quick explanation
- New feature B: quick explanation
- New Feature C: quick explanation

Landed a big new customer/launch awesome new marketing campaign Did you close an exciting new customer? Did you launch a new marketing campaign that went really well? Share it here. Startups can be tough and it feels good to reflect back on the wins for the month.

Challenges

i Startups are hard. Share your challenges here. This section is important because investors won't know what to help you with unless you actually share what you're struggling with. This section also provides context about what's not going great, so if ? hits the fan, there won't be any surprises for your investors. Bad news is like fish. Served fresh it can be palatable, but over time it smells worse and worse. The best leaders share bad news quickly.

Not great news #1Missed your sales goals? Share it.

Not great news #2Had to let go of a teammate? Share it.

Not great news #3Your biggest customer churned and you lost 10% of your revenue? Share it.

Next up

i What are you doing to address your challenges from above? Keep these short and probably to 3-4 high level action items.

Usually by the time the reader gets here, they already have a good idea of what you're going to do next month. This section should be pretty fast to write because ideally you've already discussed your Quarterly OKRs and done your monthly planing with your team on what's up next.

Action Item #1Our team is smart. Here's what we're up to next month.

Action Item #2Plan to get back on track.

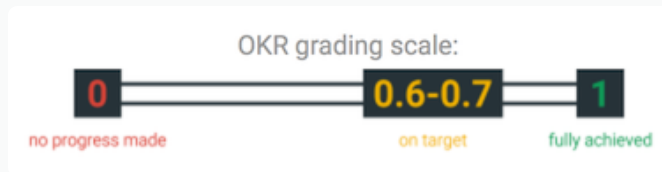
Action Item #3Don't worry, we got this. Here's what we're doing.

i Lastly, we like to export each page as a PDF and put them into a shared Dropbox folder. This way any new investor can read all the previous updates and get all the historical context loaded into their hands.

View the archive of all the previous updates.

Password = \$up3r-\$3cr37-P4ssw0rd (just don't do this)

1.10. Quarterly OKRs



Objective #1

Overall Score	Objective
0.5	[enter Objective 1 here]

Key Results:

Score	Key result
0.5	[enter Key Result 1 here]
0.5	[enter Key Result 2 here]
0.5	[enter Key Result 3 here]

Objective #2

Overall Score	Objective
0.5	[enter Objective 1 here]

Key Results:

Score	Key result
0.5	[enter Key Result 1 here]
0.5	[enter Key Result 2 here]
0.5	[enter Key Result 3 here]

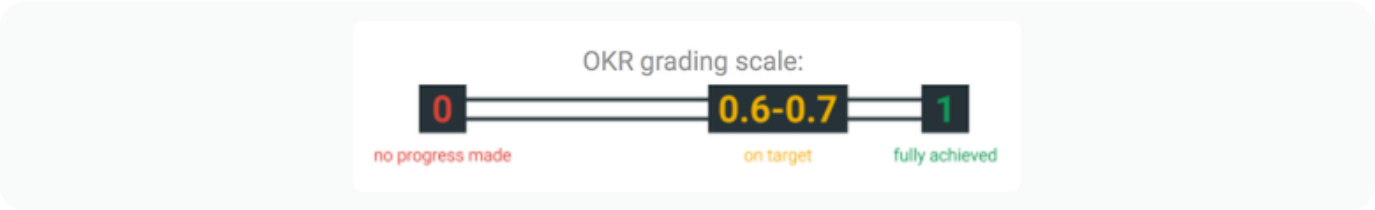
Objective #3

Overall Score	Objective
0.5	[enter Objective 1 here]

Key Results:

Score	Key result
0.5	[enter Key Result 1 here]
0.5	[enter Key Result 2 here]
0.5	[enter Key Result 3 here]

OKR Overview video



Objective #1

Overall Score	Objective
0.5	[enter Objective 1 here]

Key Results:

Score	Key result
0.5	[enter Key Result 1 here]
0.5	[enter Key Result 2 here]
0.5	[enter Key Result 3 here]

Objective #2

Overall Score	Objective
0.5	[enter Objective 1 here]

Key Results:

Score	Key result
0.5	[enter Key Result 1 here]
0.5	[enter Key Result 2 here]
0.5	[enter Key Result 3 here]

Objective #3

Overall Score	Objective
0.5	[enter Objective 1 here]

Key Results:

Score	Key result
0.5	[enter Key Result 1 here]
0.5	[enter Key Result 2 here]
0.5	[enter Key Result 3 here]

OKR Overview video



1.11. Monthly Sales Recap

Stats

Month, Year

Beginning of month Total MRR: \$New MRR: \$Churn and Downgrades: \$Upgrades: \$Net New MRR: \$End of month Total MRR: \$
New Customers: 24 Upgrades: 3

Notes:

Goal

Goal: \$Net New MRR: \$

Percent of goal: x%

Remaining for quarterly goal: \$Percentage of quarterly goal: x%

Notes:

Funnel Metrics

MQLs:

- conversion: x %

SQLs:

- conversion: x %

Closed Won Deals:

- conversion: x %

Notes:

New Records!

Average Sale Price (ASP) - \$402.08

- last month was \$298.36

Record 2

- note

Record 3

- note

Deal by Deal

New Customers

Company A - 156 users - \$15,000/yearIndustry - eCommerceSales Cycle - 18 daysUse Case - OperationsNotes - Almost lost to a competitor. New machine learning features put us over the edge.

Company B - 240 users - \$2,800/moIndustry - AgencySales Cycle - 23 daysUse Case - Agency, ExpansionNotes - Launching two new international locations, looking for Tetra for consistency

Company C - x users - \$Industry - Sales Cycle - Use Case - Notes -

Company D - x users - \$Industry - Sales Cycle - Use Case - Notes -

Company E - x users - \$Industry - Sales Cycle - Use Case - Notes -

Upgrades

Company F - x users - \$Industry - Sales Cycle - Use Case - Notes -

Company G - x users - \$Industry - Sales Cycle - Use Case - Notes -

Notes

Our MQL number was lower than projected, likely due to building the projection off of last month, where we launched on Product Hunt and had other press. Thankfully we overcompensated with our conversion rate from SQL to Won Deal, so we still did 124% of goal.

Note 2

Note 3

1.12. Marketing styleguides

A style guide helps to keep writing and copy consistent as your marketing team grows. Start customizing it with your guidelines, from your voice and tone, to your grammar and mechanics.

Content goals

What are your writing goals? Who is the audience you're targeting?

- E.g. educate our users
- E.g. guide our users

Voice and tone

What is your brand's voice and tone? I.e. informal, friendly, direct?

- E.g. friendly
- E.g. straightforward

Grammar and mechanics

What are your brand's the specific grammar guidelines?

- E.g. active voice, not passive voice
- E.g. use of contractions 👍

Key wording elements

What are some important key words your brand uses and how do you use them exactly.

Writing the newsletter

General overview of guidelines, voice and tone and resources for writing a newsletter.

Writing a blog post

General overview of guidelines, voice and tone and resources for writing a blog post.

Writing on social media

General overview of guidelines, voice and tone and resources for writing on social media.

1.13. User persona

Define user personas consistently by using a template. Adapt this one to your process and save it to your team's templates by clicking on the three dots to the right of the screen.

Demographic information

Age: 28

Gender: Male

Income: 48K€

Education: Masters diploma

Location: Paris

Personal information

Name: Jacques

Job title: Account Manager

Company: Acme

Job description: Client-facing job, manages multiple clients at a time

Summary

Write a short bio for the persona that includes where they are from and how they ended up in current role.

Goals related to the persona	Motivators
- <i>E.g. close the most important leads</i>	- <i>Direct impact on company growth</i>

1.14. Competitor watch

Add this note to your team templates to make sure all your competitor analysis stays consistent. Next time anyone needs to analyze the competition, the template will be a few clicks away (simple click on New note, and choose from the displayed templates).

Company: Competitor name

Size: 500

URL: Company website link

Analysis strengths/weaknesses

👍 Strengths	👎 Weaknesses
Add a strength	Add a weakness

Positioning & use cases

How is the product positioning itself on the market? What use cases does it encourage?

Features to note

- Onboarding
- Interface
- Integrations

Pricing

What's the pricing model?

1.15. Social Media Policy

Why we have a social media policy?

At [COMPANY NAME] we have a social media policy to...

Policies for social media

When positing on any of the [COMPANY NAME] social media channel, ensure to always follow the following rules:

1. Don't post offensive material
2.
- 3.

Social media best practices

Best practices for social media...

1.16. Marketing project

Use this template to document your projects: from why you're doing them, their goals and all the important related documents. You can save this template by clicking on the three dots on the right of the note.

Leader: @bobby

Contributors: @clare @johnny

Stakeholders: @clare

Background and objective

We are doing this project because of background, business need, hypothesis to achieve measurable goals.

Goals

Goal	Metric	How is it tracked?
Increase conversion on our website	Increase by 10%	Google Analytics

Messaging and positioning

Project description	Describe product or service
Messaging	One line describing product or service
Positioning statement	One liner

Benchmark

Research what your competitors are doing.

Use the Competitor watch template.

Timeline

Project	Month	Owners	Notes
Redo website	January	@bobby @clare	

1.17. SEO Checklist

Here's a checklist for your marketing team to ensure their content is SEO optimized.



On-page checklist

- ☐ Include your keyword in your URL
- ☐ Use short URLs
- ☐ Front-load your keyword in your title tag
- ☐ Embed title tag modifiers
- ☐ Use your keyword once in the first 150 words
- ☐ Use your keyword in H1, H2 or H3 tags
- ☐ Optimize images
- ☐ Use synonyms and LSI keywords
- ☐ Use external links
- ☐ Use internal links



Technical checklist

- ☐ Identify crawl errors
- ☐ Find out how google views your page
- ☐ Make sure your site is mobile-friendly
- ☐ Fix broken links
- ☐ Secure your site with HTTPS
- ☐ Fix duplicate meta tags
- ☐ Check your site's loading speed

2. API Reference

2.1. Account Balance

2.1.1. Retrieve Transaction Summary

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/transaction-summary`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will enable for the retrieval of a summary of payments, refunds, pending payments and available service credits.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> `accountReference` `string` *

Header Parameters

> `X-TokenId` `string`> `X-SessionId` `string`> `X-Version` `string` *> `Origin` `string`

Responses

✓ ● 200 OK

✓ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.AccountBalance`

Description

Account balance

- > `totalCustomerValue` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ValueCurrency[]`
- > `totalPaymentsToDate` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PurchaseAmount[]`
- > `totalRefundsToDate` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PurchaseAmount[]`
- > `outstandingPaymentsToDate` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PurchaseAmount[]`
- > `outstandingCreditBalance` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ValueCurrency[]`

- 401 Not Authorized
- 404 Account cannot be found
- 500 Internal Server Error

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request GET \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/transaction-summary \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
{
  "totalCustomerValue": [
    {
      "totalValue": 56.2,
      "currency": "USD"
    }
  ],
  "totalPaymentsToDate": [
    {
      "currency": "USD",
      "quantity": 2,
      "totalValue": 18,
      "averageValue": 9
    }
  ],
  "totalRefundsToDate": [
    {
      "currency": "USD",
      "quantity": 3,
      "totalValue": 21,
      "averageValue": 7
    }
  ],
  "outstandingPaymentsToDate": [
    {
      "currency": "USD",
      "quantity": 2,
      "totalValue": 21,
      "averageValue": 11.5
    }
  ],
  "outstandingCreditBalance": [
    {
      "totalValue": 17.21,
      "currency": "USD"
    }
  ]
}
```

2.2. Account Groups

2.2.1. Retrieve All Members.

GET

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/groups/{accountGroupToken}/members

Try it ▶

This endpoint will enable you to retrieve all accounts that belong to a specific account group.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Enter bearer token value

Path Parameters

> accountGroupToken string *

Query Parameters

> role string

> rowsPerPage integer

> currentPage integer

> firstName string

> surName string

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId string

> X-SessionId string

> X-Version string *

> Origin string

Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.SearchData[FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3...

Description

Generic type for search result

- > totalNumberOfRecords integer<int32>
- > pageNumber integer<int32>
- > resultsPerPage integer<int32>
- > items FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.GroupAccount[]

- 400 The AccountGroupToken is not valid.
- 401 Not Authorized
- 404 Account Group cannot be found.
- 500 Internal Server Error

Request



```
curl --request GET \
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/groups/{accountGroupToken}/members \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
{
  "totalNumberOfRecords": 2,
  "pageNumber": 1,
  "resultsPerPage": 500,
  "items": [
    {
      "accountReference": "0123ABC4DEFGHIJ5K6",
      "groupRole": "Payee",
      "clientId": "015488FDD",
      "email": "Joe.Bloggs@email.com",
      "firstName": "Joe",
      "surname": "Bloggs",
      "subscriptions": [
        {
          "subscriptionId": 12345,
          "subscriptionTitle": "This is the first subscription title"
        },
        {
          "subscriptionId": 12346,
          "subscriptionTitle": "This is the second subscription title"
        }
      ]
    },
    {
      "accountReference": "0123ABC4DEFGHIJ5K7",
      "groupRole": "User",
      "clientId": "015488FDE",
      "email": "John.Doe@email.com",
      "firstName": "John",
      "surname": "Doe",
      "subscriptions": [
        {
          "subscriptionId": 12347,
          "subscriptionTitle": "This is the third subscription title"
        },
        {
          "subscriptionId": 12348,
          "subscriptionTitle": "This is the fourth subscription title"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

2.2.2. Add Members

POST

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/groups/{accountGroupToken}/members`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will enable you to add an account to an existing account group.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> **accountGroupToken** `string` *

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` *> **Origin** `string`

Body Parameters

▼ **addAccountToAccountGroup** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.AddAccountToAccount...` *

Description

Add account to account group details

> **email** `string`> **clientId** `string`

Responses

- **204** No Content
- **400**
 - Incorrect Parameters Passed: The account is already a member of the group.
 - Conflicting account identification parameters found
 - ClientUserId cannot be set using the provided authentication mechanism.
 - Incorrect Parameters Passed: Account group token must be a valid GUID format.
 - Incorrect Parameters Passed: The AccountGroupToken is not valid for the account affiliate
- **401** Not Authorized
- **404** Incorrect Parameters Passed: The account is already a member of the group.
- **500** Internal Server Error

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/groups/{accountGroupToken}/members \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

 204

```
// No Content
```

2.2.3. Edit License Levels

PATCH

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/groups/{accountGroupToken}/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}/licenses`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will enable you to edit the license levels of an account group subscription.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> `accountGroupToken string *`> `subscriptionId integer *`

Header Parameters

> `X-TokenId string`> `X-SessionId string`> `X-Version string *`> `Origin string`

Body Parameters

▼ request `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.LicenseLevel *``standard integer<int32>``overflow integer<int32>`

Responses

- 204 No Content
- 400 Request is invalid.
- 403 Unable to authenticate using the provided session.
- 404 Subscription not found
- 500 Internal Server Error.

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/groups/{accountGroupToken}/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}/licenses \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

204

// No Content

2.2.4. Retrieve Groups Assigned to an Account

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/groups`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will enable you to retrieve a list of all account groups that an existing account belongs to.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> `accountReference` `string` *

Header Parameters

> `X-TokenId` `string`> `X-SessionId` `string`> `X-Version` `string` *> `Origin` `string`

Responses

✓ ● 200 OK

✓ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.AccountGroups`

Description

AccountGroups class

> `groups` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.AccountGroup[]`

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request GET \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/groups \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
{
  "groups": [
    {
      "role": "Unspecified",
      "groupInfo": {
        "accountGroupName": "Example Name",
        "accountGroupToken": "021a1ef9-303a-4e6b-b3ab-4b4cd2d464fc",
        "created": "2016-11-28T00:00:00",
        "lastUpdated": "2016-11-28T00:00:00",
        "payeeInfo": {
          "clientUserId": "123454",
          "firstName": "James",
          "lastName": "Jones",
          "email": "jj@test.com"
        },
        "ipRanges": [
          {
            "start": "127.0.0.1",
            "end": "127.0.0.255"
          }
        ],
        "emailDomains": [
          "@test.com",
          "@testglobal.com"
        ],
        "permitUserPayments": true,
        "matchEmailOnlyAfterIpMatch": true
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

2.2.5. Create Account Group

POST

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/groups`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will enable you to create an account group.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> `accountReference` `string` *

Header Parameters

> `X-TokenId` `string`> `X-SessionId` `string`> `X-Version` `string` *> `Origin` `string`

Body Parameters

▼ `createAccountGroupParamaters` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.CreateAccountGrou...` *

Description

Create account group parameters

> `groupName` `string`

Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.CreateAccountGroup`

Description

Create account group details.

> `groupToken` `string`

● 401 Not Authorized

● 404 Not Found.

● 500 Internal Server Error

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/groups \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
// OK
{
  "groupToken": ""
}
```

2.2.6. Unassign Account from Subscription

DELETE`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/groups/{accountGroupToken}/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}/members/{accountR`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will enable you to unassign an account from a specific account group subscription.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

accountGroupToken *string* ***subscriptionId** *integer* ***accountReference** *string* *

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** *string*> **X-SessionId** *string*> **X-Version** *string* *> **Origin** *string*

Responses

- **204** No Content
- **400** Request is invalid.
- **403** Unable to authenticate using the provided session.
- **404** Account Group cannot be found.
- **500** Internal Server Error.

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/groups/{accountGroupToken}/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}/members/{accountReference} \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● **204**

// No Content

2.2.7. Unassign Account

DELETE`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/groups/{accountGroupToken}/members/{accountReference}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will enable you to unassign an account from a specific account group.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> **accountGroupToken** `string` *> **accountReference** `string` *

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` *> **Origin** `string`

Responses

✓ ● **204** No Content`System.Object`

- **400** The AccountGroupToken is not valid.
- **401** Not Authorized
- **404** Account Group cannot be found.
- **500** Internal Server Error

Request

 **Curl**

```
curl --request DELETE \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/groups/{accountGroupToken}/members/{accountReference} \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● **204**

```
// No Content  
{}
```

2.2.8. Edit User Role

PATCH

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/groups/{accountGroupToken}/members/{accountReference}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will enable you to reassign a user role/type within an account group.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

`accountGroupToken string *``accountReference string *`

Header Parameters

> `X-TokenId string`> `X-SessionId string`> `X-Version string *`> `Origin string`

Body Parameters

▼ `patchRequest Microsoft.AspNetCore.JsonPatch.JsonPatchDocument[FictiveGlobal.Api.... *``value System.Object``path string``op string``from string`

Responses

- 204 No Content
- 400 Request is invalid.
- 403 Unable to authenticate using the provided session.
- 404 Account Group cannot be found.
- 500 Internal Server Error.

Request



```
curl --request PATCH \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/groups/{accountGroupToken}/members/{accountReference} \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'content-type: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string' \  
  --data '[  
    {}  
  ]'
```

Responses

● 204

```
// No Content
```

2.2.9. Retrieve Applicable Account Groups

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/groups/candidates`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will enable you retrieve a list of account groups that an account is able to join.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> **accountReference** `string` *

Query Parameters

> **includeSingleAccountGroup** `boolean`☐

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` *> **Origin** `string`

Responses

✓ ● 200 OK

▼ **FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.CandidateAccountGroups**

Description

Candidate groups for an account.

> **candidateGroups** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.CandidateAccountGroup[]`

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request GET \
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/groups/candidates \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

 200

```
{
  "candidateGroups": [
    {
      "name": "Account Group Name",
      "token": "b8d3e6be-64a5-4f52-8fd0-c6e3a846f21a",
      "manager": "John Smith",
      "subscriptionTitle": "Monthly Subscription",
      "subscriptionExpiry": "2016-11-28T00:00:00"
    }
  ]
}
```

2.2.10. Edit Account Group

PATCH

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/groups/{accountGroupToken}

Try it ▶

This endpoint will enable you to make edits to an existing account group.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

accountReference string *

accountGroupToken string *

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId string

> X-SessionId string

> X-Version string *

> Origin string

Body Parameters

▼ patchRequest Microsoft.AspNetCore.JsonPatch.JsonPatchDocument[FictiveGlobal.Api... *

value System.Object

path string

op string

from string

+

Responses

- 204 No Content
- 400 Request is invalid.
- 401 API Authentication Failure: Invalid Authentication Type/Credentials Provided.
- 403 Unable to authenticate using the provided session.
- 404 Account cannot be found.
- 500 Internal Server Error.

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/groups/{accountGroupToken} \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'content-type: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string' \  
  --data '[  
    {}  
  ]'
```

Responses

 204

```
// No Content
```

2.2.11. Retrieve Invites

GET

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/groups/{accountGroupToken}/invites

Try it ▶

This endpoint will enable you to retrieve a list of invites for a specific account group and their status.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Enter bearer token value

Path Parameters

> accountGroupToken string *

Query Parameters

emailAddress string

status string

sentAfterUTC string

sentBeforeUTC string

acceptedAfterUTC string

acceptedBeforeUTC string

rowsPerPage integer

pageNumber integer

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId string

> X-SessionId string

> X-Version string *

> Origin string

Responses

▼ ● 200 Ok

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.SearchData[FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1...

Description

Generic type for search result

- > **totalNumberOfRecords** integer<int32>
- > **pageNumber** integer<int32>
- > **resultsPerPage** integer<int32>
- > **items** FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ValidAccountGroupInvitation[]

- **400** Request is invalid.
- **403** Unable to authenticate using the provided session.
- **404** Subscription not found
- **500** Internal Server Error.

Request



```
curl --request GET \
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/groups/{accountGroupToken}/invites \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
{
  "totalNumberOfRecords": 0,
  "pageNumber": 0,
  "resultsPerPage": 0,
  "items": [
    {
      "invitationReference": "IAFSRAKA6712KABC",
      "emailAddress": "jamie.muir@FictiveGlobal.com",
      "expiryDate": "2017-07-07T15:41:30",
      "status": "PendingAcceptance",
      "subscriptionReferences": [
        "ASJDKAS6712KABCD",
        "ASJDKAS6712KDDEQ",
        "ASJDKAS6712KEWQQ"
      ],
      "created": "0001-01-01T00:00:00",
      "lastUpdated": "0001-01-01T00:00:00"
    },
    {
      "invitationReference": "IBBSRATA6R122ABC",
      "emailAddress": "josh.fogg@FictiveGlobal.com",
      "expiryDate": "2017-07-07T15:41:30",
      "status": "PendingAcceptance",
      "subscriptionReferences": [
        "ASJDKAS6712KABCD",
        "ASJDKAS6712KDDEQ",
        "ASJDKAS6712KEWQQ"
      ],
      "created": "0001-01-01T00:00:00",
      "lastUpdated": "0001-01-01T00:00:00"
    }
  ]
}
```

2.2.12. Invite to Account Group

POST

<https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/groups/{accountGroupToken}/invites>

Try it ▶

This endpoint will enable you to invite accounts to a specific account group, and optionally, an account group subscription.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> accountGroupToken string *

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId string

> X-SessionId string

> X-Version string *

> Origin string

Body Parameters

▼ request FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.AccountGroupInvitation *

expiryDate string<date-time>

> subscriptionReferences string[]

+

> emailAddresses string[]

+

Responses

▼ ● 200 No Content

▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.AccountGroupProcessedInvitation

> validInvitations FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ValidAccountGroupInvitatio...

> invalidEmailAddresses string[]

- 400 Request is invalid.
- 403 Unable to authenticate using the provided session.
- 404 Subscription not found
- 500 Internal Server Error.

Request



```
curl --request POST \
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/groups/{accountGroupToken}/invites \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
{
  "validInvitations": [
    {
      "invitationReference": "IAFSRAKA6712KABC",
      "emailAddress": "jamie.muir@FictiveGlobal.com",
      "expiryDate": "2017-07-07T15:41:30",
      "status": "PendingAcceptance",
      "subscriptionReferences": [
        "ASJDKAS6712KABCD",
        "ASJDKAS6712KDDEQ",
        "ASJDKAS6712KEWQQ"
      ],
      "created": "0001-01-01T00:00:00",
      "lastUpdated": "0001-01-01T00:00:00"
    },
    {
      "invitationReference": "IBBSRATA6R122ABC",
      "emailAddress": "josh.fogg@FictiveGlobal.com",
      "expiryDate": "2017-07-07T15:41:30",
      "status": "PendingAcceptance",
      "subscriptionReferences": [
        "ASJDKAS6712KABCD",
        "ASJDKAS6712KDDEQ",
        "ASJDKAS6712KEWQQ"
      ],
      "created": "0001-01-01T00:00:00",
      "lastUpdated": "0001-01-01T00:00:00"
    }
  ],
  "invalidEmailAddresses": [
    "jim.pimblett@FictiveGlobal.com",
    "alex.marinescu@FictiveGlobal"
  ]
}
```

2.2.13. Resend Invites

POST

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/groups/invitations/{invitationReference}/email`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will enable you to resend invites to accounts to a specific account group, and optionally, an account group subscription.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> invitationReference string *

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId string

> X-SessionId string

> X-Version string *

> Origin string

Responses

- 204 No Content
- 400 Request is invalid.
- 403 Unable to authenticate using the provided session.
- 404 Subscription not found
- 500 Internal Server Error.

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/groups/invitations/{invitationReference}/email \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 204

// No Content

2.2.14. Accept Invites

POST

<https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/groups/invites>

Try it ▶

This endpoint will enable you to accept an invitation to an account group, and optionally, an account group subscription.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Header Parameters

- > X-TokenId `string`
- > X-SessionId `string`
- > X-Version `string` *
- > Origin `string`

Body Parameters

- ▼ request `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.AcceptInviteToken` *
 - inviteToken `string`

Responses

- ▼ ● 200 No Content
 - ▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.AccountGroupAcceptedInvitation`
 - accountGroupToken `string`
 - > subscriptionReferences `string[]`

- 400 Request is invalid.
- 403 Unable to authenticate using the provided session.
- 404 Account Group token not found.
- 500 Internal Server Error.

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/groups/invites \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

 200

```
{
  "accountGroupToken": "DCFBED03-132E-4D08-BF85-35F94671E3E7",
  "subscriptionReferences": [
    "ASJDKAS6712KABCD",
    "ASJDKAS6712KDDEQ",
    "ASJDKAS6712KEWQQ"
  ]
}
```

2.2.15. Amend Invite

PATCH

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/groups/{accountGroupToken}/invitations/{invitationReference}

Try it ▶

This endpoint will enable you to amend an invitation to an account group, and optionally, an account group subscription.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> accountGroupToken string *

> invitationReference string *

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId string

> X-SessionId string

> X-Version string *

> Origin string

Body Parameters

▼ accountGroupInvitationPatchRequest Microsoft.AspNetCore.JsonPatch.JsonPatchDocument... *

value System.Object

path string

op string

from string

+

Responses

- 204 No Content
- 400 Request is invalid.
- 403 Unable to authenticate using the provided session.
- 404 Subscription not found
- 500 Internal Server Error.

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/groups/{accountGroupToken}/invitations/{invitationReference} \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'content-type: application/json' \
  --header 'x-version: string' \
  --data '[
    {}
  ]'
```

Responses

 204

```
// No Content
```

2.2.16. Retrieve All Subscriptions

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/groups/{accountGroupToken}/subscriptions`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will enable you to retrieve all subscriptions that are against a specific account group.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

accountGroupToken `string` *

Header Parameters

- > **X-TokenId** `string`
- > **X-SessionId** `string`
- > **X-Version** `string` *
- > **Origin** `string`

Responses

✓ ● 200 OK

✓ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.AccountSubscriptionResult`

Description

Account Subscription result

> **subscriptions** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.AccountSubscription[]`

✓ ● 204 No subscriptions found.

✓ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.AccountSubscriptionResult`

Description

Account Subscription result

> **subscriptions** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.AccountSubscription[]`

- 400 Request is invalid.
- 403 Unable to authenticate using the provided session.
- 500 Internal Server Error.

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request GET \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/groups/{accountGroupToken}/subscriptions \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
{
  "subscriptions": [
    {
      "accountSubscriptionInfo": {
        "expiryDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:09.4477272",
        "firstNonDiscountedBillingPointUtc": "2021-08-21T05:33:09.4477272",
        "lastDiscountedBillingPointUtc": "2021-07-21T05:33:09.4477272",
        "paymentMethod": "CreditDebitCard",
        "recurringPaymentInfo": {
          "subscriptionReference": 123455,
          "resourceReference": "ResourceReference",
          "configuredSubscriptionPrice": 10,
          "subscribedPrice": 10.21,
          "currency": "GBP",
          "recurringPaymentEnable": false,
          "subscriptionLockedIn": false,
          "nextPaymentDate": "2021-10-21T05:33:09.4477272",
          "previousBillingInfo": {
            "subscriptionPriceId": 94852,
            "totalAmount": 10,
            "totalTaxAmount": 8.33,
            "totalNetAmount": 1.667,
            "billingDate": "2021-09-20T05:33:09.4477272",
            "paymentDate": "2021-09-20T05:33:09.4477272",
            "taxInfo": [
              {
                "regionName": "GBR",
                "regionType": "Country",
                "displayName": "United Kingdom",
                "category": "Standard",
                "rate": 20,
                "amount": 1.667
              }
            ]
          },
          ],
          "priceItems": [
            {
              "thirdPartyRef": "TOM10234",
              "supplierId": 123,
              "price": 1,
              "description": "Price Item Description",
              "isGrossAmount": true,
              "taxCategoryName": "Standard Category"
            }
          ]
        },
        "groupSubscriptionInfo": {
          "licenseLevel": 1,
          "overflowLevel": 0,
          "subscriberList": [
            {
              "subscriptionId": 40000,
              "emailAddress": "testUser@test.test",
              "clientId": "testUser"
            }
          ],
          "overflowCount": 0,

```

```

        "fullSubscriptionsCount": 1,
        "currentUserInOverflow": true,
        "accountGroupToken": "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000"
    },
    "voucherCodes": {
        "voucherCode": "ABDR5467YY",
        "discountPrice": 6
    },
    "customParameters": {
        "name1": "value1"
    }
},
"paymentScheduleInfo": {
    "startDate": "2021-08-21T05:33:09.4477272",
    "frequency": "Monthly",
    "totalAmount": 10,
    "paymentDayOffset": 10,
    "paymentDay": 15,
    "currency": "GBP",
    "paymentMethod": "CreditDebitCard",
    "scheduledPayments": [
        {
            "orderId": 1345,
            "orderDate": "2021-09-19T05:33:09.4477272",
            "status": "Completed",
            "priceInfo": {
                "grossAmount": 10,
                "netAmount": 8.33,
                "totalTaxAmount": 1.667,
                "taxInfo": [
                    {
                        "regionName": "GBR",
                        "regionType": "Country",
                        "displayName": "United Kingdom",
                        "category": "Standard",
                        "rate": 20,
                        "amount": 1.667
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
},
"defaultSubscriptionInfo": {
    "customParameters": {
        "Origin": "Facebook"
    },
    "subscriptionId": 40000,
    "subscriptionStatus": "Active",
    "subscriptionTitle": "SubscriptionTitle",
    "subscriptionGroup": "SubscriptionGroup",
    "licenseLevel": 0
}
},
{
    "accountSubscriptionInfo": {
        "expiryDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:09.4477272",
        "firstNonDiscountedBillingPointUtc": "2021-08-21T05:33:09.4477272",

```

```
"lastDiscountedBillingPointUtc": "2021-07-21T05:33:09.4477272",
"paymentMethod": "CreditDebitCard",
"recurringPaymentInfo": {
  "subscriptionReference": 223455,
  "configuredSubscriptionPrice": 10,
  "subscribedPrice": 11.21,
  "currency": "USD",
  "recurringPaymentEnable": false,
  "subscriptionLockedIn": false,
  "nextPaymentDate": "2021-10-21T05:33:09.4477272",
  "previousBillingInfo": {
    "subscriptionPriceId": 104852,
    "totalAmount": 12,
    "totalTaxAmount": 9.33,
    "totalNetAmount": 2.667,
    "billingDate": "2021-09-20T05:33:09.4477272",
    "paymentDate": "2021-09-20T05:33:09.4477272",
    "taxInfo": [
      {
        "regionName": "GBR",
        "regionType": "Country",
        "displayName": "United Kingdom",
        "category": "Standard",
        "rate": 20,
        "amount": 1.667
      }
    ],
    "priceItems": [
      {
        "thirdPartyRef": "TOM10234",
        "supplierId": 123,
        "price": 1,
        "description": "Price Item Description",
        "isGrossAmount": true,
        "taxCategoryName": "Standard Category"
      }
    ]
  },
  "groupSubscriptionInfo": {
    "licenseLevel": 1,
    "overflowLevel": 0,
    "subscriberList": [
      {
        "subscriptionId": 50000,
        "emailAddress": "testUser@test.test",
        "clientId": "testUser"
```

2.2.17. Add Member to Subscription

POST

<https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/groups/{accountGroupToken}/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}/members>

Try it ▶

This endpoint will enable you to assign a new account to an existing account group subscription.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> accountGroupToken string *

> subscriptionId integer *

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId string

> X-SessionId string

> X-Version string *

> Origin string

Body Parameters

request FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.SubscriptionAddToSubscriptionGroup *

> useOverflowLicense boolean

> clientId string

> emailAddress string

> taxInfo FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.TaxRegionInfo

Responses

- 204 No Content
- 400 Request is invalid.
- 403 Unable to authenticate using the provided session.
- 404 Account Group cannot be found.
- 500 Internal Server Error.

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/groups/{accountGroupToken}/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}/members \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 204

// No Content

2.3. Account Subscriptions

2.3.1. Retrieve an accounts subscriptions

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to retrieve all subscription against an account

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

accountReference `string` *

Header Parameters

- > **X-TokenId** `string`
- > **X-SessionId** `string`
- > **X-Version** `string` *
- > **Origin** `string`

Responses

✓ ● 200 OK

✓ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.AccountSubscriptionResult`

Description

Account Subscription result

> **subscriptions** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.AccountSubscription[]`

- 400 Request is invalid.
- 403 Unable to authenticate using the provided session.
- 404 No subscription found.
- 500 Internal Server Error.

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
{
  "expiryDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:09.8539889",
  "firstNonDiscountedBillingPointUtc": "2021-08-21T05:33:09.8539889",
  "lastDiscountedBillingPointUtc": "2021-07-21T05:33:09.8539889",
  "paymentMethod": "CreditDebitCard",
  "recurringPaymentInfo": {
    "subscriptionReference": 123455,
    "resourceReference": "001PBOSKD07X77G611",
    "cartReference": "001PBB14NB7VMNQB2",
    "configuredSubscriptionPrice": 10,
    "subscribedPrice": 10.21,
    "currency": "GBP",
    "recurringPaymentEnable": false,
    "subscriptionLockedIn": false,
    "nextPaymentDate": "2021-10-21T05:33:09.8539889",
    "previousBillingInfo": {
      "subscriptionPriceId": 94852,
      "totalAmount": 10,
      "totalTaxAmount": 8.33,
      "totalNetAmount": 1.667,
      "billingDate": "2021-09-20T05:33:09.8539889".
    }
  }
}
```

2.3.2. Initiate a subscription purchase

POST

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to initiate the purchase of a subscription.

In the event the account is paying using a synchronous payment method (such as credit card) the purchase will complete instantly,

if the account selects an synchronous payment (PayPal, P24, etc.)

a redirect URL will be provided in the return to the request

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> **accountReference** `string` *

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`

> **X-SessionId** `string`

> **X-Version** `string` *

> **Origin** `string`

Body Parameters

▼ addSubscriptionRequest FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.AddSubscriptionDirect *

Description
Add subscription direct request object

> voucherCode string

> contractReference string

> cartReference string

> paymentMethod string

> cvv string

> renewalDay integer<int32>

> renewalDayOffset integer<int32>

> startDate string<date-time>

> pricing FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v4.PricingDirect

> entitlements FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.EntitlementParameter[]

> customOrderParameters object

> customSubscriptionParameters object

> enhancedProcessingData object

> groupSubscriptionInfo FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.GroupSubscriptionInfoSu...

> asynchronousInitiationParameters object

> shippingAddressReference string

> invoiceAddressReference string

> sendEReceipt boolean☐

> sendBackOfficeEmail boolean☐

> customFulfilmentParameters object

Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v4.AddSubscriptionSummary

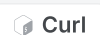
Description

Add subscription response object

- > amountCharged `number<double>`
- > currency `string`
- > paymentType `string`
- > subscriptionStatus `string`
- > renewalDay `integer<int32>`
- > renewalDayOffset `integer<int32>`
- > startDate `string<date-time>`
- > renewalDate `string<date-time>`
- > orderReference `string`
- > contractReference `string`
- > subscriptionPriceReference `string`
- > subscriptionReference `string`
- > resourceReference `string`
- > asynchronousProcessingParameters `object`
- > shippingAddressReference `string`
- > invoiceAddressReference `string`
- > sessionToken `string`
- > cartReference `string`

- 400 Request is invalid.
- 403 Unable to authenticate using the provided session.
- 404 Not Found.
- 409 Conflict.
- 412 Precondition Failed.
- 500 Internal Server Error.

Request



```
curl --request POST \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
{
  "amountCharged": 10,
  "currency": "GBP",
  "paymentType": "eWallet",
  "subscriptionStatus": "Active",
  "renewalDay": 1,
  "renewalDayOffset": 0,
  "startDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:10.2914978+00:00",
  "renewalDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:10.2914978+00:00",
  "orderReference": "0010KFS4AXAQTC1VE6",
  "contractReference": "0010KFS4WXAQTD1IV1",
  "subscriptionPriceReference": "0010NU1UB9TFEGEZ61",
  "subscriptionReference": "SubscriptionReference",
  "resourceReference": "ResourceReference",
  "asynchronousProcessingParameters": {
    "name1": "value1"
  },
  "shippingAddressReference": "0010D0ZRRUGNBNUKM1",
  "invoiceAddressReference": "0010DDXSRHB9ZU07Z1",
  "cartReference": "CDE456"
}
```

2.3.3. Complete an asynchronous subscription purchase

PATCH`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions`**Try it** ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to complete a payment that has been made using an asynchronous payment method. An asynchronous payment method is classified as PayPal, P24, Carrier Billing, etc.

Credentials**Bearer Token** Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters> **accountReference** `string` ***Header Parameters**> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` *> **Origin** `string`**Body Parameters**▼ **request** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.CompletePurchase` *

Description

Complete purchase class

> **asynchronousProcessingParameters** `object`**Responses**▼ ● **200** OK

▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v4.AddSubscriptionSummary

Description

Add subscription response object

- > amountCharged number<double>
- > currency string
- > paymentType string
- > subscriptionStatus string
- > renewalDay integer<int32>
- > renewalDayOffset integer<int32>
- > startDate string<date-time>
- > renewalDate string<date-time>
- > orderReference string
- > contractReference string
- > subscriptionPriceReference string
- > subscriptionReference string
- > resourceReference string
- > asynchronousProcessingParameters object
- > shippingAddressReference string
- > invoiceAddressReference string
- > sessionToken string
- > cartReference string

- 400 Request is invalid.
- 403 Unable to authenticate using the provided session.
- 500 Internal Server Error.

Request



```
curl --request PATCH \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
{
  "amountCharged": 10,
  "currency": "GBP",
  "paymentType": "eWallet",
  "subscriptionStatus": "Active",
  "renewalDay": 1,
  "renewalDayOffset": 0,
  "startDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:10.3696265+00:00",
  "renewalDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:10.3696265+00:00",
  "orderReference": "0010KFS4AXAQC1VE6",
  "contractReference": "0010KFS4WXAQTD1IV1",
  "subscriptionPriceReference": "0010NU1UB9TFEGEZ61",
  "subscriptionReference": "SubscriptionReference",
  "resourceReference": "ResourceReference",
  "asynchronousProcessingParameters": {
    "name1": "value1"
  },
  "shippingAddressReference": "0010D0ZRRUGNBNUKM1",
  "invoiceAddressReference": "0010DDXSRHB9ZU07Z1",
  "cartReference": "CDE456"
}
```

2.3.4. Update the renewal status of a subscription

PATCH

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}/status`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to manage the status of renewals on a specific subscription

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

accountReference `string` ***subscriptionId** `integer` *

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` *> **Origin** `string`

Body Parameters

▼ **autoRenew** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.AutoRenew` *Description
AutoRenew> **renewals** `string<NotSet | Enable | Disable>`

Select... ▼

Responses

- **204** No Content
- **400** Request is invalid.
- **403** Unable to authenticate using the provided session.
- **404** No subscription found.
- **500** Internal Server Error.

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}/status \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 204

// No Content

2.3.5. Update Subscription Attributes

PATCH

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/{subscriptionReference}

Try it ▶

This endpoint will allow you the ability to amend the following attributes of the subscription: status, custom attributes, shippingAddress and invoiceAddress

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

accountReference string *

subscriptionReference string *

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId string

> X-SessionId string

> X-Version string *

> Origin string

Body Parameters

▼ subscriptionPatchRequest Microsoft.AspNetCore.JsonPatch.JsonPatchDocument[FictiveG... *

value System.Object

path string

op string

from string

+

Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v2.AccountSubscriptionResult

Description

Account Subscription result

> subscriptions FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v2.AccountSubscription[]

● 400 Request is invalid.

Duplicate parameter {ParameterName} specified.

The specified parameters are invalid.

- **403** Unable to authenticate using the provided session.
- **404** No subscription found or provided address not found.
- **412** Patch operation validation Error.

The property at path '/CustomSubscriptionParameter/{parameterValue}' could not be removed.

- **500** Internal Server Error.

Request



```
curl --request PATCH \
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/{subscriptionReference} \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'content-type: application/json' \
  --header 'x-version: string' \
  --data '[
    {}
  ]'
```

Responses

● 200

```
{
  "accountSubscriptionInfo": {
    "startDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:10.7915055",
    "expiryDate": "2021-10-01T05:33:10.7915055",
    "cancellationDate": "2021-10-01T05:33:10.7915055",
    "firstNonDiscountedBillingPointUtc": "2021-08-21T05:33:10.7915055",
    "lastDiscountedBillingPointUtc": "2021-07-21T05:33:10.7915055",
    "paymentMethod": "CreditDebitCard",
    "recurringPaymentInfo": {
      "subscriptionReference": 123455,
      "resourceReference": "ResourceReference",
      "configuredSubscriptionPrice": 10,
      "subscribedPrice": 10.21,
      "currency": "GBP",
      "recurringPaymentEnable": false,
      "subscriptionLockedIn": false,
      "nextPaymentDate": "2021-10-21T05:33:10.7915055",
      "previousBillingInfo": {
        "subscriptionPriceId": 94852,
        "totalAmount": 10,
        "totalTaxAmount": 8.33,
        "totalNetAmount": 1.667,
        "billingDate": "2021-09-20T05:33:10.7915055",
        "paymentDate": "2021-09-20T05:33:10.7915055",
        "taxInfo": [
          {
            "regionName": "GBR",
            "regionType": "Country",
            "displayLavName": "United Kingdom",
```

2.3.6. Add a voucher to a subscription

POST

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}/vouchers`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to add a voucher code to an existing subscription that will then take effect on the next renewal of the subscription

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

accountReference *string* ***subscriptionId** *integer* *

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** *string*> **X-SessionId** *string*> **X-Version** *string* *> **Origin** *string*

Body Parameters

▼ **voucherCode** *FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.VoucherCodeAdd* *

Description

Voucher code.

> **voucherCode** *string*

Responses

- **204** No Content
- **400** Request is invalid.
- **403** Unable to authenticate using the provided session.
- **404** No subscriptions found.
- **500** Internal Server Error.

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}/vouchers \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 204

// No Content

2.3.7. Change the subscription service.

POST

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/{subscriptionReference}/move

Try it ▶

Credentials

Bearer Token

Authorization

Bearer

Enter bearer token value

Path Parameters

accountReference string *

subscriptionReference string *

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId string

> X-SessionId string

> X-Version string *

> Origin string

Body Parameters

▼ request FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.SubscriptionMove.SubscriptionMoveRequ... *

Description

Change the subscription service class.

> servicePriceResourceReference string

> immediateSwitch boolean

> settleBalance string<ServiceCredits | Refund>

> taxInfo FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v2.TaxInfo

Select... ▼

Responses

▼ ● 200 OK.

▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.SubscriptionMove.SubscriptionMoveResponse

amountCharged number<double>

amountRefunded number<double>

currency string<ZZZ | GBP | EUR | USD | AUD | CAD | SEK | DKK | JPY | F...

paymentType string

subscriptionStatus string<CancelledByCustomerSupport | Active | Expired | ...

renewalDay integer<int32>

renewalDayOffset integer<int32>

> startDate string<date-time>

> renewalDate string<date-time>

orderReference string

subscriptionId integer<int32>

subscriptionPricId integer<int32>

subscriptionReference string

> removedOffers integer[]

- **403** The account has an existing subscription move.
- **404** Subscription cannot be found for the Account provided.
- **405** Invalid Subscription Status.

Request



```
curl --request POST \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/{subscriptionReference}/move \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
// OK.
{
  "amountCharged": "",
  "amountRefunded": "",
  "currency": "",
  "paymentType": "",
  "subscriptionStatus": "",
  "renewalDay": "",
  "renewalDayOffset": "",
  "startDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:11.0102626",
  "renewalDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:11.0102626",
  "orderReference": "",
  "subscriptionId": "",
  "subscriptionPriceId": "",
  "subscriptionReference": "",
  "removedOffers": [
    0
  ]
}
```

2.3.8. /api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/

DELETE`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/{subscriptionReference}/moves`

Try it ▶

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> **accountReference** `string` *> **subscriptionReference** `string` *

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` *> **Origin** `string`

Responses

✓ ● 200 OK.

`System.Object`

✓ ● 204 No subscriptions found.

`System.Object`

● 400 Request is invalid.

● 403 Unable to authenticate using the provided session.

● 500 Internal Server Error.

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/{subscriptionReference}/moves \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
// OK.
{}
```


2.3.9. /api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions

GET

<https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/{subscriptionReference}/moves/{opti>

Try it ▶

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> accountReference string *

> subscriptionReference string *

> optionType string *

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId string

> X-SessionId string

> X-Version string *

> Origin string

Responses

✓ ● 200 OK

▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.ApplicationLayer.Entities.PendingSubscriptionChan...

Description

Pending subscription change object.

> moveDate string<date-time>

> activeSubscription FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.ApplicationLayer.Entities.Pendi...

> newSubscription FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.ApplicationLayer.Entities.Pending...

✓ ● 204 No subscriptions exist for this customer.

▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.ApplicationLayer.Entities.PendingSubscriptionChan...

Description

Pending subscription change object.

> moveDate string<date-time>

> activeSubscription FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.ApplicationLayer.Entities.Pendi...

> newSubscription FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.ApplicationLayer.Entities.Pending...

● 403 Unable to authenticate using the provided session.

● 500 Internal Server Error.

Request



```
curl --request GET \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/{subscriptionReference}/moves/{optionType} \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
{  
  "moveDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:11.3852703",  
  "activeSubscription": {  
    "subscriptionResourceReference": "0010SROP1UTPB3NPV1",  
    "subscriptionPriceId": 12345,  
    "subscriptionTitle": "Subscription title",  
    "subscriptionDescription": "Subscription description",  
    "serviceGroup": "Service group",  
    "serviceGroupTag": "Service group tag",  
    "pricingInfo": {  
      "currency": "GBP",  
      "initialPrice": 0,  
      "priceIsGross": true,  
      "renewalPrice": 2.5,  
      "priceId": 16889,  
      "taxCategory": "Standard",  
      "resourceReference": "0010N3Y80EJ1LTGHQ0",  
      "paymentMethod": "eWallet"  
    }  
  },  
  "newSubscription": {  
    "subscriptionResourceReference": "0010SROP1UTPB3NPV1",  
    "subscriptionPriceId": 12345,  
    "subscriptionTitle": "Subscription title",  
    "subscriptionDescription": "Subscription description",  
    "serviceGroup": "Service group",  
    "serviceGroupTag": "Service group tag",  
    "pricingInfo": {  
      "currency": "GBP",  
      "initialPrice": 0,  
      "priceIsGross": true,  
      "renewalPrice": 2.5,  
      "priceId": 16889,  
      "taxCategory": "Standard",  
      "resourceReference": "0010N3Y80EJ1LTGHQ0",  
      "paymentMethod": "eWallet"  
    }  
  }  
}
```

2.4. Accounts

2.4.1. Trigger a forgotten password email

POST

<https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/forgotten-password>

Try it ▶

Note that the key is a GUID and not an integer.

This endpoint will provide the ability to trigger an email to an account that contains a link and token that will allow for the completion of password reset

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Header Parameters

- > X-TokenId `string`
- > X-SessionId `string`
- > X-Version `string` *
- > Origin `string`

Body Parameters

- ▼ **accountForgottenPasswordRequest** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.AccountForgott...` *
 - Description
Account forgotten password request dto.
 - > emailAddress `string`

Responses

- ▼ ● **200** OK
 - ▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.AccountForgottenPassword`
 - Description
Account forgotten password dto.
 - > token `string`
- ▼ ● **204** No Content
 - ▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.AccountForgottenPassword`
 - Description
Account forgotten password dto.
 - > token `string`
- **401** Not Authorized
- **500** Internal Server Error

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/forgotten-password \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

 200

```
// OK  
{  
  "token": ""  
}
```

2.4.2. Link an account to a Yahoo Japan, Facebook, Google or Jahrain account

POST

<https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/link/external-providers>

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to link an existing account to an existing Yahoo Japan, Facebook, Google or Jahrain account following a successful authentication via external providers.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Header Parameters

- > X-TokenId `string`
- > X-SessionId `string`
- > X-Version `string` *
- > Origin `string`

Body Parameters

▼ request `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.LinkAccountRequest` *

Description

LinkAccountExternalProviderRequest class

- > redirectURI `string`
- > provider `string<Google | Facebook | yahoo-jp | Janrain>`
- > locale `string`
- > authorisationCode `string`
- > accessToken `string`
- > applicationIdentifier `string`

Select... ▼

Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.LinkAccountToThirdParty`

Description

LinkAccountToThirdPartyResponse

- > status `string`

- 401 Not Authorized
- 404 Not Found
- 500 Internal Server Error

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/link/external-providers \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

 200

```
{  
  "status": "Status"  
}
```

2.4.3. Verify an email address

PATCH

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/verify`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to set an email address as verified against an account

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Header Parameters

- > X-TokenId `string`
- > X-SessionId `string`
- > X-Version `string` *
- > Origin `string`

Body Parameters

▼ request `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.VerifyEmailRequest` *

Description

Request object for a request to verify an account's email address.

- > verificationToken `string`

Responses

- 204 Account was successfully verified.
- 401
 - Not Authorized
 - Unable to verify account.

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/verify \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 204

```
// Account was successfully verified.
```

2.4.4. Retrieve all accounts

GET

<https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts>

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to return all accounts or a subset based upon the filter criteria provided

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Query Parameters

emailAddress *string*clientId *string*firstName *string*surname *string*street *string*townCity *string*postCode *string*country *string*state *string*phoneNumber *string*dateOfBirth *string*rowsPerPage *string*pageNumber *string*useStartsWithSearch *boolean*

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId *string*> X-SessionId *string*> X-Version *string* *> Origin *string*

Responses

✓ ● 200 OK

Description
Account

- ```
> accountReference string
> status string<None | Active | Suspended | Closed | MWalletInactive>
> verified boolean
> email string
> clientId string
 salutation string
> firstName string
> lastName string
> phoneNumber string
> mobileNumber string
> dateOfBirth string<date-time>
> gender string<NotKnown | Female | Male>
> customParameters object
> sessionToken string
> marketingAllowed boolean
```



## ▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.V3.AccountResultNoAddress[]

Description  
Account

- > accountReference string
- > status string<None | Active | Suspended | Closed | MWalletInactive>
- > verified boolean
- > email string
- > clientUserId string
- salutation string
- > firstName string
- > lastName string
- > phoneNumber string
- > mobileNumber string
- > dateOfBirth string<date-time>
- > gender string<NotKnown | Female | Male>
- > customParameters object
- > sessionToken string
- > marketingAllowed boolean

● 401 Not Authorized

● 500 Internal Server Error

## Request



```
curl --request GET \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

● 200

```
[
 {
 "accountReference": "accRef",
 "status": "Active",
 "verified": true,
 "email": "Email",
 "clientId": "ClientId",
 "salutation": "Salutation",
 "firstName": "FirstName",
 "lastName": "LastName",
 "phoneNumber": "PhoneNumber",
 "mobileNumber": "MobileNumber",
 "dateOfBirth": "2021-09-21T05:33:12.1821545",
 "gender": "NotKnown",
 "customParameters": {
 "ParameterName": "ParameterValue"
 },
 "marketingAllowed": true
 },
 {
 "accountReference": "accRef",
 "status": "Active",
 "verified": true,
 "email": "Email",
 "clientId": "ClientId",
 "salutation": "Salutation",
 "firstName": "FirstName",
 "lastName": "LastName",
 "phoneNumber": "PhoneNumber",
 "mobileNumber": "MobileNumber",
 "dateOfBirth": "2021-09-21T05:33:12.1821545",
 "gender": "NotKnown",
 "customParameters": {
 "ParameterName": "ParameterValue"
 },
 "marketingAllowed": false
 }
]
```

## 2.4.5. Create account

POST

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to create an account within the eSuite platform

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Header Parameters

- > X-TokenId string
- > X-SessionId string
- > X-Version string \*
- > Origin string


### Body Parameters

▼ account FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.AddAccount \*

Description  
Account

- > email string
- > clientId string
- > password string
- > salutation string
- > firstName string
- > lastName string
- > phoneNumber string
- > mobileNumber string
- > dateOfBirth string<date-time>
- > gender string<NotKnown | Female | Male>
- > customParameters object
- > marketingAllowed boolean

  
  
  
  
  
  
  
  
  
  
  
☐

### Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

## ▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.AccountResult

Description

Account

- > accountReference string
- > status string<None | Active | Suspended | Closed | MWalletInactive>
- > verified boolean
- > email string
- > clientId string
- salutation string
- > firstName string
- > lastName string
- > phoneNumber string
- > mobileNumber string
- > dateOfBirth string<date-time>
- > gender string<NotKnown | Female | Male>
- > addresses FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Address[]
- > customParameters object
- > sessionToken string
- > marketingAllowed boolean

- 401 • Not Authorized
- 403 • The email is already in use.
  - ClientUserId field incorrect
  - The specified password does not meet the password complexity requirements of the platform
- 500 • Internal Server Error

## Request



```
curl --request POST \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

● 200

```
{
 "accountReference": "accRef",
 "status": "Active",
 "verified": true,
 "email": "Email",
 "clientUserId": "ClientUserId",
 "salutation": "Salutation",
 "firstName": "FirstName",
 "lastName": "LastName",
 "phoneNumber": "PhoneNumber",
 "mobileNumber": "MobileNumber",
 "dateOfBirth": "2021-09-21T05:33:12.0415324",
 "gender": "NotKnown",
 "addresses": [
 {
 "addressType": "Home",
 "houseName": "HouseName",
 "houseNumber": "HouseNumber",
 "street": "Street",
 "townCity": "TownCity",
 "district": "District",
 "state": "State",
 "county": "County",
 "postCode": "PostCode",
 "country": "Country"
 }
],
 "customParameters": {
 "ParameterName": "ParameterValue"
 },
 "sessionToken": "59c521c4d6114f86be720c5267556bf1",
 "marketingAllowed": true
}
```

## 2.4.6. Update password via email token

PATCH

<https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/update-password>

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to complete a forgotten password flow. The token provided in the forgotten password email will be provided as part of this request

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Header Parameters

- > X-TokenId `string`
- > X-SessionId `string`
- > X-Version `string` \*
- > Origin `string`

### Body Parameters

- ▼ **accountPasswordResetRequest** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.AccountPasswordRe...` \*

Description

Account password reset dto.

- > password `string`
- > login `boolean`

  
☐

### Responses

- ▼ ● 200 OK

- ▼ **FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v2.AccountSessionSummary**

Description

Account session summary

- > resourceReference `string`
- > sessionToken `string`

- 401 Not Authorized
- 404 Not Found
- 500 Internal Server Error

### Request

 Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/update-password \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

 200

```
{
 "resourceReference": "ResourceReference",
 "sessionToken": "E9E2E9604EF64FEDA7F3DC2949945364"
}
```

## 2.4.7. Authenticate via email

POST

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/authenticate

Try it ▶

This endpoint provides the ability to authenticate an account using email address and password.  
Upon successful authentication, the account profile will be returned alongside a valid session token.

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Header Parameters

&gt; X-TokenId string

&gt; X-SessionId string

&gt; X-Version string \*

&gt; Origin string

### Body Parameters

▼ loginDetails FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.LoginDetails \*

Description

Login details

&gt; email string

&gt; password string

### Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

## ▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.AccountResult

Description

Account

- > accountReference string
- > status string<None | Active | Suspended | Closed | MWalletInactive>
- > verified boolean
- > email string
- > clientUserId string
- salutation string
- > firstName string
- > lastName string
- > phoneNumber string
- > mobileNumber string
- > dateOfBirth string<date-time>
- > gender string<NotKnown | Female | Male>
- > addresses FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Address[]
- > customParameters object
- > sessionToken string
- > marketingAllowed boolean

- 400 Unable to authenticate using the provided session
- 401 Not Authorized
- 404 Not Found
- 500 Internal Server Error

## Request



```
curl --request POST \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/authenticate \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

● 200

```
{
 "accountReference": "accRef",
 "status": "Active",
 "verified": true,
 "email": "Email",
 "clientUserId": "ClientUserId",
 "salutation": "Salutation",
 "firstName": "FirstName",
 "lastName": "LastName",
 "phoneNumber": "PhoneNumber",
 "mobileNumber": "MobileNumber",
 "dateOfBirth": "2021-09-21T05:33:12.3852824",
 "gender": "NotKnown",
 "addresses": [
 {
 "addressType": "Home",
 "houseName": "HouseName",
 "houseNumber": "HouseNumber",
 "street": "Street",
 "townCity": "TownCity",
 "district": "District",
 "state": "State",
 "county": "County",
 "postCode": "PostCode",
 "country": "Country"
 }
],
 "customParameters": {
 "ParameterName": "ParameterValue"
 },
 "sessionToken": "03cb4c8d08d049548557b28302f24bcf",
 "marketingAllowed": true
}
```

## 2.4.8. Authenticate via ClientUserId (Third Party)

POST

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/authenticate/{clientUserId}

Try it

This endpoint provides the ability to authenticate using an external system value.

Upon successful authentication, the account profile will be returned alongside a valid session token.

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Enter bearer token value

### Path Parameters

&gt; clientUserId string \*

### Header Parameters

&gt; X-TokenId string

&gt; X-SessionId string

&gt; X-Version string \*

&gt; Origin string

### Body Parameters

▼ accountParamaters FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.AccountDetailParameter[] \*

Description

Account detail parameter

&gt; parameterId integer&lt;int32&gt;

&gt; name string

&gt; value string

&gt; isClientUserId boolean

### Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

## ▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.AccountResult

Description  
Account

- > accountReference string
- > status string<None | Active | Suspended | Closed | MWalletInactive>
- > verified boolean
- > email string
- > clientUserId string
- salutation string
- > firstName string
- > lastName string
- > phoneNumber string
- > mobileNumber string
- > dateOfBirth string<date-time>
- > gender string<NotKnown | Female | Male>
- > addresses FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Address[]
- > customParameters object
- > sessionToken string
- > marketingAllowed boolean

- 401 Not Authorized
- 404 Not Found.
- 500 Internal Server Error

## Request



```
curl --request POST \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/authenticate/{clientId} \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'content-type: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string' \
 --data '[
 {}
]'
```

## Responses

● 200

```
{
 "accountReference": "accRef",
 "status": "Active",
 "verified": true,
 "email": "Email",
 "clientId": "ClientId",
 "salutation": "Salutation",
 "firstName": "FirstName",
 "lastName": "LastName",
 "phoneNumber": "PhoneNumber",
 "mobileNumber": "MobileNumber",
 "dateOfBirth": "2021-09-21T05:33:12.447787",
 "gender": "NotKnown",
 "addresses": [
 {
 "addressType": "Home",
 "houseName": "HouseName",
 "houseNumber": "HouseNumber",
 "street": "Street",
 "townCity": "TownCity",
 "district": "District",
 "state": "State",
 "county": "County",
 "postCode": "PostCode",
 "country": "Country"
 }
],
 "customParameters": {
 "ParameterName": "ParameterValue"
 },
 "sessionToken": "5f4ff896b0e043b693382154cb9100b3",
 "marketingAllowed": true
}
```

## 2.4.9. Authenticate via an external SSO provider

POST

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/authenticate/external-providers

Try it ▶

Calling this endpoint will allow a customer to authenticate themselves against a specific SSO provider.

If the authentication is successful, eSuite will indicate whether the account should be linked to an existing account or registered in eSuite.

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Header Parameters

- > X-TokenId string
- > X-SessionId string
- > X-Version string \*
- > Origin string


### Body Parameters

▼ authenticationParameters FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.AuthenticateByExter... \*

Description

Authenticate by an external provider.

- > redirectURI string
- > provider string<Google | Facebook | yahoo-jp | Janrain>
- > locale string
- > authorisationCode string
- > accessToken string
- > applicationIdentifier string


### Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

## ▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.ThirdPartyLoginDetails

Description

Third-party login details.

- > **status** `string<NotSet | TokenExchangeFault | ProfileRetrieveFault | Gene...`
- > **sessionToken** `string`
- > **refreshToken** `string`
- > **providerProfileDetails** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.ProviderProfileDetails`

- **401** Not Authorized
- **404** Not Found
- **500** Internal Server Error

## Request



```
curl --request POST \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/authenticate/external-providers \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

● 200

```
{
 "status": "NoAccountMatch",
 "sessionToken": "6640ffaf3z954fdf8ba4342b51265e05",
 "providerProfileDetails": {
 "accountReference": "AccountReference",
 "firstName": "Joe",
 "surname": "Smith",
 "emailAddress": "developers@eSuite.com",
 "gender": "NotKnown",
 "address": {
 "houseName": "HouseName",
 "houseNumber": "HouseNumber",
 "street": "Street",
 "townCity": "TownCity",
 "district": "District",
 "state": "State",
 "county": "County",
 "postCode": "PostCode",
 "country": "Country"
 }
 }
}
```

## 2.4.10. Create an account via third-party

POST

<https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/external-providers>

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to create an account within the eSuite platform using the data gained from an external provider e.g. Facebook

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Header Parameters

- > X-TokenId `string`
- > X-SessionId `string`
- > X-Version `string` \*
- > Origin `string`

### Responses

✓ ● 200 OK

▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.AccountWithSessionToken

Description

Account wrapper

- > account `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.Account`
- > sessionToken `string`

- 400 This session is associated with an existing eSuite account. The authentication status for the session must be NoAccountMatch in order to create a new account.
- 401 Not Authorized
- 500 Internal Server Error

### Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/external-providers \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

● 200

```
{
 "account": {
 "accountId": 15,
 "accountReference": "resRef",
 "status": "Active",
 "email": "Email",
 "clientId": "ClientId",
 "salutation": "Salutation",
 "firstName": "FirstName",
 "lastName": "LastName",
 "phoneNumber": "PhoneNumber",
 "mobileNumber": "MobileNumber",
 "dateOfBirth": "2021-09-21T05:33:12.9165447",
 "gender": "NotKnown",
 "customParameters": {
 "ParameterName": "ParameterValue"
 }
 },
 "sessionToken": "8a567eb2071749b7ba240bee957c1a50"
}
```

## 2.4.11. Retrieve account

GET

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to return the account

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

&gt; accountReference string \*

### Header Parameters

&gt; X-TokenId string

&gt; X-SessionId string

&gt; X-Version string \*

&gt; Origin string

### Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

## ▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.V3.AccountResultNoAddress

Description

Account

- > accountReference string
- > status string<None | Active | Suspended | Closed | MWalletInactive>
- > verified boolean
- > email string
- > clientId string
- salutation string
- > firstName string
- > lastName string
- > phoneNumber string
- > mobileNumber string
- > dateOfBirth string<date-time>
- > gender string<NotKnown | Female | Male>
- > customParameters object
- > sessionToken string
- > marketingAllowed boolean

- 401 • Not Authorized
- 404 • Email does not exist for given client
- 500 • Internal Server Error

## Request



```
curl --request GET \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference} \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

● 200

```
{
 "accountReference": "accRef",
 "status": "Active",
 "verified": false,
 "email": "Email",
 "clientId": "ClientId",
 "salutation": "Salutation",
 "firstName": "FirstName",
 "lastName": "LastName",
 "phoneNumber": "PhoneNumber",
 "mobileNumber": "MobileNumber",
 "dateOfBirth": "2021-09-21T05:33:13.2134261",
 "gender": "NotKnown",
 "customParameters": {
 "ParameterName": "ParameterValue"
 },
 "sessionToken": "7a709ba3add44e40af29637a2ffb130c",
 "marketingAllowed": true
}
```

## 2.4.12. Delete account

**DELETE**`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to delete an account from within the eSuite platform

### Credentials

**Bearer Token** Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

> **accountReference** `string` \*

### Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` \*> **Origin** `string`

### Responses

- **204** No Content
- **401** • Not Authorized
- **403** • Forbidden
  - Account Closed
- **404** • Account cannot be found
- **500** • Internal Server Error

### Request

 Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference} \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

### Responses

● **204**

// No Content

## 2.4.13. Update an account.

PATCH

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to update an existing account within the platform and return the account object.

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Enter bearer token value

### Path Parameters

&gt; accountReference string \*

### Header Parameters

&gt; X-TokenId string

&gt; X-SessionId string

&gt; X-Version string \*

&gt; Origin string

### Body Parameters

▼ patchRequest Microsoft.AspNetCore.JsonPatch.JsonPatchDocument[FictiveGlobal.Api.... \*

value System.Object

path string

op string

from string

+

### Responses

▼ ● 200 Ok

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v2.AccountResult

Description

Account

- > accountId integer<int32>
- > accountReference string
- > status string<None | Active | Suspended | Closed | MWalletInactive>
- > verified boolean
- > email string
- > clientId string
- > salutation string
- > firstName string
- > lastName string
- > phoneNumber string
- > mobileNumber string
- > dateOfBirth string<date-time>
- > gender string<NotKnown | Female | Male>
- > addresses FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Address[]
- > customParameters object
- > sessionToken string
- > marketingAllowed boolean

- 400 • Email address format invalid
- Invalid status provided.
- ClientUserId provided exceeds maximum length.
- FirstName provided exceeds maximum length.
- Surname provided exceeds maximum length.
- Phone number provided exceeds maximum length.
- Phone number does not support non-numeric characters.
- Mobile number provided exceeds maximum length.
- Mobile number does not support non-numeric characters.

- DateOfBirth must be a date in the past.
- {parameterName} provided exceeds maximum length.
- **403** • Unable to manage ClientUserId with the provided authentication.
- **409** • The email is already in use.
- **412** • {parameterName} not configured.
- **500** • Internal Server Error.

## Request



```
curl --request PATCH \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference} \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'content-type: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string' \
 --data '[
 {}
]'
```

## Responses

● 200

```
{
 "accountId": 15,
 "accountReference": "accRef",
 "status": "Active",
 "verified": true,
 "email": "Email",
 "clientUserId": "ClientUserId",
 "salutation": "Salutation",
 "firstName": "FirstName",
 "lastName": "LastName",
 "phoneNumber": "PhoneNumber",
 "mobileNumber": "MobileNumber",
 "dateOfBirth": "2021-09-21T05:33:13.1196695",
 "gender": "NotKnown",
 "addresses": [
 {
 "addressType": "Home",
 "houseName": "HouseName",
 "houseNumber": "HouseNumber",
 "street": "Street",
 "townCity": "TownCity",
 "district": "District",
 "state": "State",
 "county": "County",
 "postCode": "PostCode",
 "country": "Country"
 }
],
 "customParameters": {
 "ParameterName": "ParameterValue"
 },
 "sessionToken": "a44c2dc229d34986aaec7305b0280a9e",
 "marketingAllowed": true
}
```



## 2.4.14. Trigger email verification

POST

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/verify`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to re-send an email verification email to the registered address, containing a link and a verification token

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

> `accountReference` `string` \*

### Header Parameters

> `X-TokenId` `string`> `X-SessionId` `string`> `X-Version` `string` \*> `Origin` `string`

### Responses

- **204** No Content
- **401** • Not Authorized
- **403** • Forbidden
  - Account Closed
- **404** • Account cannot be found
- **500** • Internal Server Error

### Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \
--url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/verify \
--header 'accept: application/json' \
--header 'x-version: string'
```

### Responses

● 204

// No Content

## 2.4.15. Replicate iTunes subscription within eSuite

POST

<https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/native-billing/itunes>

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to create a subscription against a pre-existing eSuite account that has been purchased via the native iTunes store

### Credentials

**Bearer Token** Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

> **accountReference** *string* \*

### Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** *string*> **X-SessionId** *string*> **X-Version** *string* \*> **Origin** *string*

### Body Parameters

▼ **subscribeITunesAppRequest** *FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.SubscribeITunesDetail...* \*

#### Description

Information from a recently purchased iTunes application required for creating a new subscription

> **receipt** *string*> **itunesproductid** *string*> **currency** *string*> **price** *number<double>*

### Responses

● **401** • Not Authorized● **412** Precondition Failed

- Currency is not set up for this service.
- The service is not configured correctly. The service must be active.
- The service is not configured correctly. iTunes must be enabled for the service.
- The receipt contains multiple valid purchases.

- Preferred currency is not set up for this service.
- The service is not configured correctly.

## Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/native-billing/itunes \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

 401

```
// • Not Authorized
```

## 2.4.16. Replicate Roku subscription within eSuite

POST

<https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/native-billing/roku>

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to create a subscription against a pre-existing eSuite account that has been purchased via the native Roku channel

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

> **accountReference** string \*

### Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** string> **X-SessionId** string> **X-Version** string \*> **Origin** string

### Body Parameters

▼ request [FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.RokuValidateTransactionForSessionRequ...](#) \*

Description

DTO for Roku Validate Transaction API Requests

> **rokuTransactionId** string

### Responses

● 401 • Not Authorized

#### Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/native-billing/roku \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

#### Responses

● 401

// • Not Authorized

## 2.4.17. Replicate Amazon subscription within eSuite

POST

<https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/native-billing/amazon>

Try it ▶

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

> **accountReference** string \*

### Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** string> **X-SessionId** string> **X-Version** string \*> **Origin** string

### Body Parameters

✓ **request** [FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.AmazonPurchaseReceiptForSession](#) \*

#### Description

Information from a recently purchased Amazon application required for creating a new subscription

> **amazonReceiptId** string> **amazonUserId** string> **priceInfo** [FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.AmazonPriceInfo](#)

### Responses

- **400** • An error occurred while processing the request
- **401** • Not Authorized
- **412** Precondition Failed
  - Currency is not set up for this service.
  - The service is not configured correctly. The service must be active.
  - The service is not configured correctly. Amazon must be enabled for the service.
  - The service is not configured correctly.
- **500** • Internal Server Error

## Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/native-billing/amazon \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

 400

```
// • An error occurred while processing the request
```

## 2.4.18. Replicate Google subscription within eSuite

POST

<https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/native-billing/google>

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to create a subscription against a pre-existing eSuite account that has been purchased via the native Google channel

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

&gt; accountReference string \*

### Header Parameters

&gt; X-TokenId string

&gt; X-SessionId string

&gt; X-Version string \*

&gt; Origin string

### Body Parameters

▼ request FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.ApplicationLayer.Entities.GooglePurchaseRecei... \*

#### Description

GooglePurchaseReceipt that is used for Session authorization

&gt; packageName string

&gt; googlePlaySubscriptionId string

&gt; token string

&gt; applicationIdentifier string

### Responses

● 401 • Not Authorized

### Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/native-billing/google \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 401

// • Not Authorized

## 2.4.19. Retrieve available external providers

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/external-providers`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to display to an account the available external providers they can authenticate or link with e.g. Facebook

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

**accountReference** `string` \*

### Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` \*> **Origin** `string`

### Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.UserAuthenticationProvider[]`

Description

Third party authentication provider info

> **providerName** `string`> **accountLinked** `boolean`

▼ ● 204 No Content.

▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.UserAuthenticationProvider[]`

Description

Third party authentication provider info

> **providerName** `string`> **accountLinked** `boolean`

● 401 Not Authorized

● 500 Internal Server Error

## Request



```
curl --request GET \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/external-providers \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

200

```
[
 {
 "providerName": "FakeProviderA",
 "accountLinked": true
 },
 {
 "providerName": "FakeProviderB",
 "accountLinked": false
 },
 {
 "providerName": "JanrainProvider",
 "accountLinked": false
 },
 {
 "providerName": "FacebookProvider",
 "accountLinked": false
 },
 {
 "providerName": "YahooJapanProvider",
 "accountLinked": false
 }
]
```



## 2.5. Addresses

### 2.5.1. Untitled

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/addresses`

Try it ▶

#### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

#### Path Parameters

**accountReference** `string` \*

#### Header Parameters

- > **X-TokenId** `string`
- > **X-SessionId** `string`
- > **X-Version** `string` \*
- > **Origin** `string`

#### Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

## ▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.V3.AddressResource[]

Description

Address base details

- > addressIdentifier string
- > houseName string
- > houseNumber string
- > street string
- > townCity string
- > district string
- > state string
- > county string
- > postCode string
- > country string
- > isDefault boolean
- > defaultInvoice boolean
- > defaultShipping boolean

## Request



```
curl --request GET \
--url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/addresses \
--header 'accept: application/json' \
--header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

● 200

```
// OK
[
 {
 "addressIdentifier": "",
 "houseName": "",
 "houseNumber": "",
 "street": "",
 "townCity": "",
 "district": "",
 "state": "",
 "county": "",
 "postCode": "",
 "country": "",
 "isDefault": false,
 "defaultInvoice": false,
 "defaultShipping": false
 }
]
```

## 2.5.2. Create address

POST

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/addresses`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to create a new address against an account and link default address types.

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

> **accountReference** `string` \*

### Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` \*> **Origin** `string`

### Body Parameters

▼ **address** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.AddressBase` \*

Description

Address base details

> **houseName** `string`> **houseNumber** `string`> **street** `string`> **townCity** `string`> **district** `string`> **state** `string`> **county** `string`> **postCode** `string`> **country** `string`> **isDefault** `boolean`☐> **defaultInvoice** `boolean`☐> **defaultShipping** `boolean`☐

## Responses

▼ ● 204 No Content

## ▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.AddressResource

Description

Address base details

- > addressIdentifier string
- > houseName string
- > houseNumber string
- > street string
- > townCity string
- > district string
- > state string
- > county string
- > postCode string
- > country string
- > isDefault boolean
- > defaultInvoice boolean
- > defaultShipping boolean

- 400 Account must have an eWallet attached to create / modify the billing address.
- 401 Not Authorized
- 409 Provided address is currently default and cannot remove the default link with this call
- 500 Internal Server Error

## Request



```
curl --request POST \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/addresses \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

● 204

```
{
 "addressIdentifier": "0010DHTTM5ITUBY7S3",
 "houseName": "",
 "houseNumber": "123",
 "street": "Highe Street",
 "townCity": "Warrington",
 "district": "",
 "state": "",
 "county": "Cheshire",
 "postCode": "WA1 1AA",
 "country": "United Kingdom",
 "isDefault": true,
 "defaultInvoice": true,
 "defaultShipping": false
}
```

## 2.5.3. Retrieve address

**GET**`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/addresses/{addressReference}`**Try it** ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to retrieve a specific address from the eSuite platform

**Credentials****Bearer Token** Authorization

Bearer

**Path Parameters**> **accountReference** *string* \*> **addressReference** *string* \***Header Parameters**> **X-TokenId** *string*> **X-SessionId** *string*> **X-Version** *string* \*> **Origin** *string***Responses**✓ ● **200** OK

## ▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.V3.AddressResource

Description

Address base details

- > addressIdentifier string
- > houseName string
- > houseNumber string
- > street string
- > townCity string
- > district string
- > state string
- > county string
- > postCode string
- > country string
- > isDefault boolean
- > defaultInvoice boolean
- > defaultShipping boolean

- 401 Not Authorized
- 404
  - Account cannot be found
  - The ServiceGroup specified does not exist.
- 500 Internal Server Error

## Request



```
curl --request GET \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/addresses/{addressReference} \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

● 200

```
// OK
{
 "addressIdentifier": "",
 "houseName": "",
 "houseNumber": "",
 "street": "",
 "townCity": "",
 "district": "",
 "state": "",
 "county": "",
 "postCode": "",
 "country": "",
 "isDefault": false,
 "defaultInvoice": false,
 "defaultShipping": false
}
```

## 2.5.4. Delete address

**DELETE**`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/addresses/{addressReference}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to delete an existing address from an account.

### Credentials

**Bearer Token** Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

> **accountReference** `string` \*> **addressReference** `string` \*

### Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` \*> **Origin** `string`

### Responses

- **204** Successfully deleted address
- **404** Account cannot be found
- **412** Cannot delete an address that is associated to one or more pending payments

### Request

 Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
--url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/addresses/{addressReference} \
--header 'accept: application/json' \
--header 'x-version: string'
```

### Responses

● **204**

```
// Successfully deleted address
```

## 2.6. Analytics

### 2.6.1. Retrieve analytics information

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/analytics/{method}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to retrieve analytic profiles for a specific instance of eSuite

#### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

#### Path Parameters

&gt; method string \*

#### Query Parameters

&gt; startdate string

&gt; enddate string

&gt; referencecurrency string

&gt; timezoneoffset integer

#### Header Parameters

&gt; X-TokenId string

&gt; X-SessionId string

&gt; X-Version string \*

&gt; Origin string

#### Responses

✓ ● 200 OK

▼ string

Description  
OK

## Request

 Curl

```
curl --request GET \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/analytics/{method} \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

 200

```
// OK
""
```

## 2.7. Bulk Entitlements

### 2.7.1. Bulk add entitlements

POST

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/bulk/entitlements

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to add entitlements in bulk to multiple accounts in a single request

#### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

#### Header Parameters

&gt; X-TokenId string

&gt; X-SessionId string

&gt; X-Version string \*

&gt; Origin string

#### Body Parameters

▼ request FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v2.EntitlementsBulkCreate \*

Description

Entitlements Bulk insert dto.

&gt; entitlementIdentifier string

&gt; startDate string&lt;date-time&gt;

&gt; endDate string&lt;date-time&gt;

&gt; accountReferences string[]

&gt; clientUserIds string[]

#### Responses

● 204 No Content

## Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/bulk/entitlements \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

 204

```
// No Content
```

## 2.8. Bundles

## 2.8.1. Retrieve Bundles for the affiliate

GET

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/bundles

Try it ▶

This endpoint allows the ability to retrieve a list of bundles attached to the affiliate.

The following custom headers must be provided in the request

- X-PageNumber
- X-ResultsPerPage

The following custom headers will be provided in the response

- X-TotalNumberOfRecords
- X-PageNumber
- X-ResultsPerPage

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Query Parameters

name string

tag string

status string[]

exactMatch boolean




+

☐

### Header Parameters

&gt; X-TokenId string

&gt; X-SessionId string

&gt; X-Version string \*

&gt; Origin string





### Responses

▼ ● 200 Ok

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Bundle.BundleContents[]

Description

The Dto of a bundle contents

- > bundleReference string
- > carts FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Bundle.BundleCart[]
- > name string
- > description string
- > tag string
- > status string<Active | Inactive | Archived>

204 There are no bundles configured for the affiliate

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Bundle.BundleContents[]

Description

The Dto of a bundle contents

- > bundleReference string
- > carts FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Bundle.BundleCart[]
- > name string
- > description string
- > tag string
- > status string<Active | Inactive | Archived>

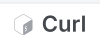
404 The is no bundle matching the provided search parameters

412 Precondition Failed

- The X-PageNumber header has not been supplied
- The page number must be greater than zero.
- The X-ResultsPerPage header has not been supplied
- The number of items in the page must be greater than zero.

500 Internal Server Error

## Request



```
curl --request GET \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/bundles \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

200

```
[
 {
 "bundleReference": "001PB4PI6KTEVRY8R2",
 "name": "First Bundle (With Tag)",
 "description": "The first bundle, featuring a tag",
 "tag": "A001",
 "status": "Active"
 },
 {
 "bundleReference": "001PBUA2JKV9N8QIA3",
 "name": "Second Bundle (Without Tag)",
 "description": "The second bundle, without a tag",
 "status": "Inactive"
 },
 {
 "bundleReference": "001PB4PI6KTXCYR8R4",
 "carts": [
 {
 "cartReference": "0010K4PI6KTXCYFT82",
 "active": true,
 "trialInfo": {
 "trialEnabled": true,
 "trialUnit": "Day",
 "trialPeriod": 7,
 "discountPercentage": 100,
 "nonPaymentTrial": false,
 "trialChargedAsSinglePeriod": true
 },
 "contractReference": "0010C4PI6KTXCYB8R9",
 "lineItems": [
 {
 "lineItemReference": "0010I4PI6KTEVRY8R2",
 "description": "The first line item in the cart",
 "pricing": {
 "grossAmount": 2.5,
 "netAmount": 2.08,
 "taxAmount": 0.42,
 "currency": "GBP"
 },
 "quantity": 1,
 "productInfo": {
 "title": "Example Product",
 "productReference": "0010B4PI6KTXCYR8R4"
 },
 "customLineItemParameters": {}
 }
]
 }
],
 "name": "Third Bundle (With Tag & Cart & Active Trial)",
 "description": "The third bundle, featuring a tag & single cart & trial",
 "tag": "A002",
 "status": "Active"
 }
]
```



## 2.8.2. Creates a Bundle for the affiliate

POST

<https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/bundles>

Try it ▶

This endpoint allows the ability to create a bundle.

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Header Parameters

- > X-TokenId `string`
- > X-SessionId `string`
- > X-Version `string` \*
- > Origin `string`

### Body Parameters

- ▼ bundle `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Bundle.Bundle` \*

Description

The Dto of a bundle

- > name `string`
- > description `string`
- > tag `string`
- > status `string<Active | Inactive | Archived>`

Select... ▼

### Responses

- ▼ ● 201 Created

- ▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Bundle.BundleContents`

Description

The Dto of a bundle contents

- > bundleReference `string`
- > carts `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Bundle.BundleCart[]`
- > name `string`
- > description `string`
- > tag `string`
- > status `string<Active | Inactive | Archived>`

**● 400** Bad Request

- Bundle name is invalid
- Bundle description is invalid
- Bundle tag is invalid
- Bundle status is invalid

**● 409** Conflict

- Bundle name already exists
- Bundle tag already exists

**● 500** Internal Server Error

## Request



```
curl --request POST \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/bundles \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

**● 201**

```
{
 "bundleReference": "001PB4PI6KTEVRY8R2",
 "carts": [],
 "name": "First Bundle (With Tag)",
 "description": "The first bundle, featuring a tag",
 "tag": "A001",
 "status": "Active"
}
```

## 2.8.3. Retrieve a Bundle by reference

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/bundles/{bundleReference}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint allows the ability to retrieve a bundle by reference

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

**bundleReference** `string` \*

### Header Parameters

- > **X-TokenId** `string`
- > **X-SessionId** `string`
- > **X-Version** `string` \*
- > **Origin** `string`

### Responses

▼ ● 200 Ok

▼ **FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Bundle.Bundle**

Description

The Dto of a bundle

- > **name** `string`
- > **description** `string`
- > **tag** `string`
- > **status** `string`<Active | Inactive | Archived>

● 404 Not Found

- Bundle reference does not correspond to a bundle Id
- Bundle does not exist for the affiliate

● 500 Internal Server Error

### Request

 Curl

```
curl --request GET \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/bundles/{bundleReference} \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

● 200

```
{
 "bundleReference": "001PB4PI6KTCYR8R4",
 "carts": [
 {
 "cartReference": "0010K4PI6KTCYFT82",
 "active": true,
 "contractReference": "0010C4PI6KTCYB8R9",
 "lineItems": [
 {
 "lineItemReference": "0010I4PI6KTEVRY8R2",
 "description": "The first line item in the cart",
 "pricing": {
 "grossAmount": 2.5,
 "netAmount": 2.08,
 "taxAmount": 0.42,
 "currency": "GBP"
 },
 "quantity": 1,
 "productInfo": {
 "title": "Example Product",
 "productReference": "0010B4PI6KTCYR8R4"
 },
 "customLineItemParameters": {}
 }
]
 }
],
 "name": "Third Bundle (With Tag & Cart)",
 "description": "The third bundle, featuring a tag & single cart",
 "tag": "A002",
 "status": "Active"
}
```

## 2.8.4. Allows a bundle to be deleted for an affiliate

**DELETE**`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/bundles/{bundleReference}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will allow you the ability to delete a bundle

### Credentials

**Bearer Token** Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

> **bundleReference** `string` \*

### Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` \*> **Origin** `string`

### Responses

- **204** No Content
- **404** The bundle does not exist
- **412** The bundle has attached payments
- **500** Internal Server Error

### Request

 Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/bundles/{bundleReference} \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

### Responses

● 204

// No Content

## 2.8.5. Updates the properties of a bundle

PATCH

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/bundles/{bundleReference}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will allow you the ability to update a bundle's properties within the eSuite platform

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

&gt; bundleReference string \*

### Header Parameters

&gt; X-TokenId string

&gt; X-SessionId string

&gt; X-Version string \*

&gt; Origin string

### Body Parameters

▼ patchRequests Microsoft.AspNetCore.JsonPatch.JsonPatchDocument[FictiveGlobal.Api...

value System.Object

path string

op string

from string

+

### Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Bundle.Bundle

Description

The Dto of a bundle

&gt; name string

&gt; description string

&gt; tag string

&gt; status string&lt;Active | Inactive | Archived&gt;

## Request



```
curl --request PATCH \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/bundles/{bundleReference} \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'content-type: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string' \
 --data '[
 {}
]'
```

## Responses

● 200

```
{
 "bundleReference": "001PB4PI6KTXCYR8R4",
 "carts": [
 {
 "cartReference": "0010K4PI6KTXCYFT82",
 "active": true,
 "contractReference": "0010C4PI6KTXCYB8R9",
 "lineItems": [
 {
 "lineItemReference": "0010I4PI6KTEVRY8R2",
 "description": "The first line item in the cart",
 "pricing": {
 "grossAmount": 2.5,
 "netAmount": 2.08,
 "taxAmount": 0.42,
 "currency": "GBP"
 },
 "quantity": 1,
 "productInfo": {
 "title": "Example Product",
 "productReference": "0010B4PI6KTXCYR8R4"
 },
 "customLineItemParameters": {}
 }
]
 }
],
 "name": "Third Bundle (With Tag & Cart)",
 "description": "The third bundle, featuring a tag & single cart",
 "tag": "A002",
 "status": "Active"
}
```

## 2.8.6. Deletes a product from the specified bundle

**DELETE**`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/bundles/{bundleReference}/products/{productReference}`

Try it ▶

### Credentials

**Bearer Token** Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

> **bundleReference** string \*> **productReference** string \*

### Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** string> **X-SessionId** string> **X-Version** string \*> **Origin** string

### Responses

✓ ● 200 OK

▼ **FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Bundle.Bundle**

Description

The Dto of a bundle

> **name** string> **description** string> **tag** string> **status** string<Active | Inactive | Archived>

● 404 Not Found

- No bundle found
- No product found

### Request

 Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/bundles/{bundleReference}/products/{productReference} \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

● 200

```
{
 "bundleReference": "001PB4PI6KTCYR8R4",
 "carts": [
 {
 "cartReference": "0010K4PI6KTCYFT82",
 "active": true,
 "contractReference": "0010C4PI6KTCYB8R9",
 "lineItems": [
 {
 "lineItemReference": "0010I4PI6KTEVRY8R2",
 "description": "The first line item in the cart",
 "pricing": {
 "grossAmount": 2.5,
 "netAmount": 2.08,
 "taxAmount": 0.42,
 "currency": "GBP"
 },
 "quantity": 1,
 "productInfo": {
 "title": "Example Product",
 "productReference": "0010B4PI6KTCYR8R4"
 },
 "customLineItemParameters": {}
 }
]
 }
],
 "name": "Third Bundle (With Tag & Cart)",
 "description": "The third bundle, featuring a tag & single cart",
 "tag": "A002",
 "status": "Active"
}
```

## 2.8.7. Allows adding products to a pre defined bundle

POST

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/bundles/{bundleReference}/products`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will allow you the ability to add product to a bundle

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

> **bundleReference** `string` \*

### Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` \*> **Origin** `string`

### Body Parameters

▼ **productInfo** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Bundle.BundleProductInfo` \*

Description

DTO for products to be added to a bundle

> **products** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Bundle.BundleProduct[]`

### Responses

▼ ● 200 Ok

▼ **FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Bundle.Bundle**

Description

The Dto of a bundle

> **name** `string`> **description** `string`> **tag** `string`> **status** `string<Active | Inactive | Archived>`

● 400 Bad Request

- Invalid currency provided

● 404 Not Found

- Bundle not found

- Product reference cannot be found
- **409** Conflict
  - Duplicate product reference
  - Bundle tag already exists
  - Product(s) currency does not match bundle currency
  - No common product currencies found
  - A product cannot be assigned to a bundle more than once.

## Request



```
curl --request POST \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/bundles/{bundleReference}/products \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses



```
{
 "bundleReference": "001PB4PI6KTXCYR8R4",
 "carts": [
 {
 "cartReference": "0010K4PI6KTXCYFT82",
 "active": true,
 "contractReference": "0010C4PI6KTXCYB8R9",
 "lineItems": [
 {
 "lineItemReference": "0010I4PI6KTEVRY8R2",
 "description": "The first line item in the cart",
 "pricing": {
 "grossAmount": 2.5,
 "netAmount": 2.08,
 "taxAmount": 0.42,
 "currency": "GBP"
 },
 "quantity": 1,
 "productInfo": {
 "title": "Example Product",
 "productReference": "0010BMGYFRT04"
 },
 "customLineItemParameters": {}
 },
 {
 "lineItemReference": "0010I4PI6KTEVRY8R2",
 "description": "The second line item in the cart",
 "pricing": {
 "grossAmount": 2.5,
 "netAmount": 2.08,
 "taxAmount": 0.42,
 "currency": "GBP"
 },
 "quantity": 1,
 "productInfo": {
 "title": "Example Product",
 "productReference": "0010BMGYFRT04"
 },
 "customLineItemParameters": {}
 }
],
 "name": "Cart #1",
 "description": "The first cart",
 "tag": "A002",
 "status": "Active"
 }
],
 "name": "Bundle #1",
 "description": "The first bundle",
 "tag": "A002",
 "status": "Active"
}
```



## 2.8.8. Allows adding contract frequencies to be attached to a bundle

POST

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/bundles/{bundleReference}/contracts`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will allow you to add contract frequencies to be attached to a bundle

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

> **bundleReference** `string` \*

### Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` \*> **Origin** `string`

### Body Parameters

▼ **contractReferences** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Bundle.BundleContractInfo` \*

Description

DTO object for the Bundle Contracts

> **contracts** `string[]`

+

### Responses

▼ ● 200 Ok

▼ **FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Bundle.Bundle**

Description

The Dto of a bundle

> **name** `string`> **description** `string`> **tag** `string`> **status** `string`<Active | Inactive | Archived>

● 404 Not found

- Bundle cannot be found.

- Contract cannot be found.
- **409** Conflict
  - A contract cannot be assigned to a bundle more than once.
- **412** Precondition Failed
  - A minimum of one product is required in a bundle before a contract can be assigned.

## Request



```
curl --request POST \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/bundles/{bundleReference}/contracts \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses



```
{
 "bundleReference": "001PB4PI6KTCYR8R4",
 "carts": [
 {
 "cartReference": "0010K4PI6KTCYFT82",
 "active": true,
 "contractReference": "0010C4PI6KTCYB8R9",
 "lineItems": [
 {
 "lineItemReference": "0010I4PI6KTEVRY8R2",
 "description": "The first line item in the cart",
 "pricing": {
 "grossAmount": 2.5,
 "netAmount": 2.08,
 "taxAmount": 0.42,
 "currency": "GBP"
 },
 "quantity": 1,
 "productInfo": {
 "title": "Example Product",
 "productReference": "0010B4PI6KTCYR8R4"
 },
 "customLineItemParameters": {}
 }
]
 }
],
 "name": "Fifth Bundle (With Tag & Cart)",
 "description": "The fifth bundle, featuring a tag & single cart",
 "tag": "A005",
 "status": "Active"
}
```

## 2.8.9. Updates the pricing for a product in a bundle

PATCH

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/bundles/{bundleReference}/carts/{cartReference}/products/{productReference}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will allow you the ability to update a product price in a bundle within the eSuite platform

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

&gt; bundleReference string \*

&gt; cartReference string \*

&gt; productReference string \*

### Header Parameters

&gt; X-TokenId string

&gt; X-SessionId string

&gt; X-Version string \*

&gt; Origin string

### Body Parameters

▼ patchRequests Microsoft.AspNetCore.JsonPatch.JsonPatchDocument[FictiveGlobal.Api... \*

value System.Object

path string

op string

from string

+

### Responses

▼ ● 200 Ok

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Bundle.Bundle

Description

The Dto of a bundle

- > name string
- > description string
- > tag string
- > status string<Active | Inactive | Archived>

400 Bad Request

- No provided PATCH data
- Invalid PATCH operation
- Invalid PATCH path

404 Not found

- Bundle cannot be found.
- Cart cannot be found.
- Product cannot be found.

## Request

 Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
--url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/bundles/{bundleReference}/carts/{cartReference}/products/{productReference} \
--header 'accept: application/json' \
--header 'content-type: application/json' \
--header 'x-version: string' \
--data '[
{}
]'
```

## Responses

● 200

```
{
 "bundleReference": "001PB4PI6KTCYR8R4",
 "carts": [
 {
 "cartReference": "0010K4PI6KTCYFT82",
 "active": true,
 "contractReference": "0010C4PI6KTCYB8R9",
 "lineItems": [
 {
 "lineItemReference": "0010I4PI6KTEVRY8R2",
 "description": "The first line item in the cart",
 "pricing": {
 "grossAmount": 10,
 "netAmount": 8,
 "taxAmount": 2,
 "currency": "GBP"
 },
 "quantity": 1,
 "productInfo": {
 "title": "Example Product",
 "productReference": "0010B4PI6KTCYR8R4"
 },
 "customLineItemParameters": {}
 }
]
 }
],
 "name": "Third Bundle (With Tag & Cart)",
 "description": "The third bundle, featuring a tag & single cart",
 "tag": "A002",
 "status": "Active"
}
```

## 2.8.10. Deletes a contract from the specified bundle

**DELETE**`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/bundles/{bundleReference}/contracts/{contractReference}`

Try it ▶

### Credentials

**Bearer Token** Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

> **bundleReference** string \*> **contractReference** string \*

### Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** string> **X-SessionId** string> **X-Version** string \*> **Origin** string

### Responses

✓ ● 200 OK

▼ **FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Bundle.Bundle**

Description

The Dto of a bundle

> **name** string> **description** string> **tag** string> **status** string<Active | Inactive | Archived>

● 404 Not Found

• No bundle found

• No contract found

● 409 The contract is not assigned to existing subscribers

● 412 Cannot amend or delete a cart that has been purchased

## Request

 Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/bundles/{bundleReference}/contracts/{contractReference} \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

 200

```
// OK
{
 "name": "",
 "description": "",
 "tag": "",
 "status": ""
}
```

## 2.9. Carts

### 2.9.1. Create Cart

POST

<https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/carts>

Try it ▶

This endpoint will allow you the ability to create a new cart within the eSuite platform

#### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

#### Header Parameters

- > X-TokenId `string`
- > X-SessionId `string`
- > X-Version `string` \*
- > Origin `string`

#### Responses

● 204 No Content

#### Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/carts \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

#### Responses

● 204

// No Content

## 2.9.2. Retrieve Cart

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/carts/{cartReference}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will allow you to retrieve a cart (and associated line items) from the eSuite platform

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

> `cartReference string *`

### Header Parameters

> `X-TokenId string`> `X-SessionId string`> `X-Version string *`> `Origin string`

### Responses

✓ ● 200 Content of the cart in response body

✓ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.Cart.CartItem[]`> `lineItemReference string`> `description string`> `pricing FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.CartLineItems.PricePoint`> `quantity integer<int32>`> `productInfo FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.Cart.LineItemProductInfo`> `customLineItemParameters object`

✓ ● 204 No content for cart empty

- ▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.Cart.CartItem[]
- > lineItemReference string
  - > description string
  - > pricing FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.CartLineItems.PricePoint
  - > quantity integer<int32>
  - > productInfo FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.Cart.LineItemProductInfo
  - > customLineItemParameters object

● 404 Cart cannot be found

#### Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/carts/{cartReference} \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

#### Responses

● 200

```
{
 "contractReference": "ContractReference",
 "accountReference": "AccountReference",
 "lineItems": [
 {
 "lineItemReference": "LineItemReference",
 "description": "Description",
 "pricing": {
 "grossAmount": 12,
 "netAmount": 10,
 "taxAmount": 2,
 "currency": "GBP"
 },
 "quantity": 2,
 "productInfo": {
 "productReference": "ProductReference"
 },
 "customLineItemParameters": {
 "size": "10"
 }
 }
]
}
```

## 2.9.3. Delete Cart

**DELETE**`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/carts/{cartReference}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will allow you the ability to delete an existing cart within the eSuite platform. Once purchased, the cart has become immutable and cannot be changed or deleted

### Credentials

**Bearer Token** Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

**cartReference** `string` \*

### Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` \*> **Origin** `string`

### Responses

- **412** Unable to delete a cart which is part of a predefined bundle

#### Request

 Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/carts/{cartReference} \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

#### Responses

● 412

```
// Unable to delete a cart which is part of a predefined bundle
```

## 2.9.4. Update Cart

PATCH

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/carts/{cartReference}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will allow you the ability to link a cart to a specific account and/or contract within the eSuite platform

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

> `cartReference string *`

### Header Parameters

> `X-TokenId string`> `X-SessionId string`> `X-Version string *`> `Origin string`

### Body Parameters

▼ `patchRequest Microsoft.AspNetCore.JsonPatch.JsonPatchDocument[FictiveGlobal.Api...``value System.Object``path string``op string``from string`

+

### Responses

● 204 No Content

#### Request

 Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/carts/{cartReference} \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'content-type: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string' \
 --data '[
 {}
]'
```

Responses

● 204

// No Content

## 2.9.5. Create Line item

POST

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/carts/{cartReference}/line-items`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will allow you the ability to create a new line item against an existing cart

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

**cartReference** `string` \*

### Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` \*> **Origin** `string`

### Body Parameters

▼ **cartLineItem** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.CartLineItems.CartLineItem` \*

Description

Cart Line Item

> **description** `string`> **pricing** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.CartLineItems.PricePoint`> **quantity** `integer<int32>`> **productReference** `string`> **customLineItemParameters** `object`

### Responses

- **201** Include resource location URI will be included in the response
- **400** Null or empty description
- **401** API Authentication Failure: Invalid Authentication Type/Credentials Provided
- **403** Cannot amend or delete a cart that has been purchased
- **404** PriceId cannot be found
- **409** Net and Tax amount do not equate to the Gross amount
- **412** 'Custom Parameter Name' not configured (The parameter name will replace the 'Custom Parameter Name' in the error message)

## Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/carts/{cartReference}/line-items \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

 201

```
// Include resource location URI will be included in the response
```

## 2.9.6. Delete Line item

**DELETE**`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/carts/{cartReference}/line-items/{lineItemResourceReference}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will allow you the ability to delete an existing line item contained within a cart

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

> **cartReference** `string` \*> **lineItemResourceReference** `string` \*

### Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` \*> **Origin** `string`

### Responses

- **204** Line item was successfully deleted.
- **403** Cannot amend or delete a cart that has been purchased.
- **404** Cart cannot be found.

### Request

 Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
--url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/carts/{cartReference}/line-items/{lineItemResourceReference} \
--header 'accept: application/json' \
--header 'x-version: string'
```

### Responses

● 204

```
// Line item was successfully deleted.
```

## 2.9.7. Validate voucher against a cart

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/carts/{cartReference}/vouchers/{voucherCode}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to simulate the impact a voucher will have on a pre-existing cart

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

`cartReference string *``voucherCode string *`

### Header Parameters

> `X-TokenId string`> `X-SessionId string`> `X-Version string *`> `Origin string`

### Responses

✓ ● 200 OK

▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Cart.CartItem[]`> `resourceReference string`> `description string`> `pricing FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.CartLineItems.PricePoint`> `quantity integer<int32>`> `productInfo FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Cart.LineItemProductInfo`> `customLineItemParameters object`

● 404 • Cart cannot be found

• Voucher code cannot be found

● 412 • Invalid voucher code type, only Fixed Priced and Percentage discounts are supported

• Voucher code is inactive

• Cannot amend a cart which is currently used on a payment instruction

- Cannot apply more than one voucher to a cart

## Request



```
curl --request GET \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/carts/{cartReference}/vouchers/{voucherCode} \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

● 200

```
[
 {
 "description": "Brown Shirt",
 "pricing": {
 "grossAmount": 12,
 "netAmount": 10,
 "taxAmount": 2,
 "currency": "GBP"
 },
 "quantity": 1,
 "productInfo": {
 "productId": 221822
 },
 "customLineItemParameters": {
 "size": "10"
 }
 },
 {
 "description": "Brown Shirt",
 "pricing": {
 "grossAmount": -2,
 "netAmount": -1.7,
 "taxAmount": -0.3,
 "currency": "GBP"
 },
 "quantity": 1,
 "productInfo": {
 "productId": 221822
 },
 "customLineItemParameters": {
 "size": "10"
 }
 }
]
```

## 2.9.8. Add a voucher to a cart

POST

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/carts/{cartReference}/vouchers/{voucherCode}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to apply a discount voucher to a pre-existing cart

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

`cartReference` `string` \*

`voucherCode` `string` \*

### Header Parameters

> `X-TokenId` `string`

> `X-SessionId` `string`

> `X-Version` `string` \*

> `Origin` `string`

### Responses

✓ ● 200 OK

▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Cart.CartItem[]`

> `resourceReference` `string`

> `description` `string`

> `pricing` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.CartLineItems.PricePoint`

> `quantity` `integer<int32>`

> `productInfo` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Cart.LineItemProductInfo`

> `customLineItemParameters` `object`

● 404 • Cart cannot be found

• Voucher code cannot be found

● 412 • Invalid voucher code type, only Fixed Priced and Percentage discounts are supported

• Voucher code is inactive

• Cannot amend a cart which is currently used on a payment instruction

- Cannot apply more than one voucher to a cart

## Request



```
curl --request POST \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/carts/{cartReference}/vouchers/{voucherCode} \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

● 200

```
[
 {
 "description": "Brown Shirt",
 "pricing": {
 "grossAmount": 12,
 "netAmount": 10,
 "taxAmount": 2,
 "currency": "GBP"
 },
 "quantity": 1,
 "productInfo": {
 "productId": 221822
 },
 "customLineItemParameters": {
 "size": "10"
 }
 },
 {
 "description": "Brown Shirt",
 "pricing": {
 "grossAmount": -2,
 "netAmount": -1.7,
 "taxAmount": -0.3,
 "currency": "GBP"
 },
 "quantity": 1,
 "productInfo": {
 "productId": 221822
 },
 "customLineItemParameters": {
 "size": "10"
 }
 }
]
```

## 2.9.9. Retrieve an accounts cart

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/carts/{cartReference}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will allow you to retrieve a cart (and associated line items) from the eSuite platform that have been bound to the specific account

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

> `accountReference` `string` \*> `cartReference` `string` \*

### Header Parameters

> `X-TokenId` `string`> `X-SessionId` `string`> `X-Version` `string` \*> `Origin` `string`

### Responses

✓ ● 200 Content of the cart in response body

✓ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.Cart.CartItem[]`> `lineItemReference` `string`> `description` `string`> `pricing` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.CartLineItems.PricePoint`> `quantity` `integer<int32>`> `productInfo` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.Cart.LineItemProductInfo`> `customLineItemParameters` `object`

✓ ● 204 No content for cart empty

- ▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.Cart.CartItem[]
- > lineItemReference string
  - > description string
  - > pricing FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.CartLineItems.PricePoint
  - > quantity integer<int32>
  - > productInfo FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.Cart.LineItemProductInfo
  - > customLineItemParameters object

● 404 Cart cannot be found

#### Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
--url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/carts/{cartReference} \
--header 'accept: application/json' \
--header 'x-version: string'
```

#### Responses

● 200

```
{
 "contractReference": "ContractReference",
 "accountReference": "AccountReference",
 "lineItems": [
 {
 "lineItemReference": "LineItemReference",
 "description": "Description",
 "pricing": {
 "grossAmount": 12,
 "netAmount": 10,
 "taxAmount": 2,
 "currency": "GBP"
 },
 "quantity": 2,
 "productInfo": {
 "productReference": "ProductReference"
 },
 "customLineItemParameters": {
 "size": "10"
 }
 }
]
}
```

## 2.10. Customer Support Log

### 2.10.1. Retrive all support logs

GET

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/support-logs

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to return all support log entries for an account. This endpoint will return both API generated and system generated logs.

The following custom headers will be returned in the response of the API

X-totalNumberOfRecords

X-pageNumber

#### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

#### Path Parameters

accountReference string \*

#### Query Parameters

pageNumber integer

recordsPerPage integer

#### Header Parameters

&gt; X-TokenId string

&gt; X-SessionId string

&gt; X-Version string \*

&gt; Origin string

#### Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.CustomerSupportLogEntrySearch

- > logs FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.CustomerSupportLogEntry[]

totalNumberOfRecords integer<int32>

pageNumber integer<int32>

## Request



```
curl --request GET \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/support-logs \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

● 200

```
[
 {
 "logType": "SupportNote",
 "logStatus": "Open",
 "logTitle": "Example string",
 "logDetails": "smthh",
 "systemAccountId": 125484599,
 "supportLogReference": "0010X2Y7GLHZ0Y1JH2",
 "createdDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:16.4322365",
 "lastUpdatedDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:16.4322365"
 }
]
```

## 2.10.2. Create a support log

POST

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/support-logs

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to create a new support log against a specific account

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

accountReference string \*

### Header Parameters

&gt; X-TokenId string

&gt; X-SessionId string

&gt; X-Version string \*

&gt; Origin string

### Body Parameters

▼ customerSupportLogEntry FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.CustomerSupportLogEnt... \*

logType string&lt;Undefined | ManageOffer | ViewAccount | SystemAccount | Cha...

logStatus string&lt;Undefined | Open | Closed&gt;

logTitle string

logDetails string

systemAccountId integer&lt;int32&gt;

supportLogReference string

createdDate string&lt;date-time&gt;

lastUpdatedDate string&lt;date-time&gt;

### Responses

● 204 No Content

## Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/support-logs \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

 204

```
// No Content
```

## 2.10.3. Retrieve a support log

GET

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/support-logs/{supportLogReference}

Try it

This endpoint will provide the ability to return a support log entry for an account. This endpoint will return both API generated and system generated logs

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

accountReference string \*

supportLogReference string \*

### Header Parameters

&gt; X-TokenId string

&gt; X-SessionId string

&gt; X-Version string \*

&gt; Origin string

### Responses

200 OK

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.CustomerSupportLogEntry

logType string&lt;Undefined | ManageOffer | ViewAccount | SystemAccount | ...

logStatus string&lt;Undefined | Open | Closed&gt;

logTitle string

logDetails string

systemAccountId integer&lt;int32&gt;

supportLogReference string

createdDate string&lt;date-time&gt;

lastUpdatedDate string&lt;date-time&gt;

## Request

 Curl

```
curl --request GET \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/support-logs/{supportLogReference} \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

 200

```
{
 "logType": "SupportNote",
 "logStatus": "Open",
 "logTitle": "Example string",
 "logDetails": "smthh",
 "systemAccountId": 125484599,
 "supportLogReference": "0010X2Y7GLHZ0Y1JH2",
 "createdDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:16.4634941",
 "lastUpdatedDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:16.4634941"
}
```

## 2.10.4. Delete a support log

**DELETE**`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/support-logs/{supportLogReference}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to delete an existing support log. It is not possible to delete a system generated support log

### Credentials

**Bearer Token** Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

**accountReference** `string` \***supportLogReference** `string` \*

### Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` \*> **Origin** `string`

### Responses

● **204** No Content

#### Request

 Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/support-logs/{supportLogReference} \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

#### Responses

● **204**

// No Content

## 2.10.5. Edit a support log

PATCH

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/support-logs/{supportLogReference}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to edit an existing support log that has been created via the API

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

**accountReference** `string` \***supportLogReference** `string` \*

### Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` \*> **Origin** `string`

### Body Parameters

▼ **patchRequest** `Microsoft.AspNetCore.JsonPatch.JsonPatchDocument[FictiveGlobal.Api....` \***value** `System.Object`**path** `string`**op** `string`**from** `string`

+

### Responses

● **204** No Content

## Request



```
curl --request PATCH \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/support-logs/{supportLogReference} \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'content-type: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string' \
 --data '[
 {}
]'
```

## Responses

 204

```
// No Content
```

## 2.11. Dev Tools

### 2.11.1. Encodes an identifier from its composite pieces

POST

<https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/resources>

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to encode a numeric reference into an alphanumeric string.

This endpoint will not be available in production and is provided to aid testing and integration

#### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

#### Header Parameters

- > X-TokenId `string`
- > X-SessionId `string`
- > X-Version `string` \*
- > Origin `string`

#### Body Parameters

- ▼

**components** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ReferenceCodec.ReferenceComponents` \*

Description

Defines a request to encode a resource identifier.

  - > referenceType `string`
  - > id `integer<int64>`
- 

#### Responses

- ▼

**200** OK

▼

`string`

Description

OK

#### Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/resources \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

200

// OK  
""

## 2.11.2. Decodes an identifier into a numeric value

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/resources/{reference}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to decode an alphanumeric string into a numeric identifier.

This endpoint will not be available in production and is provided to aid testing and integration

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

&gt; reference string \*

### Header Parameters

&gt; X-TokenId string

&gt; X-SessionId string

&gt; X-Version string \*

&gt; Origin string

### Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ integer

Description  
OK

### Request

 Curl

```
curl --request GET \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/resources/{reference} \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

### Responses

● 200

// OK  
0

## 2.12. Device Policy

## 2.12.1. Get the client device policies

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/device-policies`

Try it ▶

Calling this endpoint will retrieve all the client device policies

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Header Parameters

- > X-TokenId `string`
- > X-SessionId `string`
- > X-Version `string` \*
- > Origin `string`

### Responses

▼ • 200 OK

- ▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Devices.DevicePolicyDT0[]`
- `devicePolicyReference` `string`
  - > `allowedDevices` `integer<int32>`
  - > `deviceChangesAllowed` `integer<int32>`
  - > `deviceChangesUnit` `string<none | hours | days | months | years>`
  - > `deviceChangesPeriod` `integer<int32>`
  - > `allowedPayoutSlots` `integer<int32>`
  - `removeAllCustomPolicies` `boolean`
  - > `deviceChangesConsumed` `integer<int32>`
  - > `parentPolicyReference` `string`
  - > `devices` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Devices.DeviceDT0[]`

- 401 API Authentication Failure: Invalid Authentication Type/Credentials Provided
- 403
  - Missing privilege.
  - Disabled Device Management Feature.

## Request



```
curl --request GET \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/device-policies \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

● 200

```
[
 {
 "devicePolicyReference": "0010SPG7K402A5U00P",
 "allowedDevices": 1,
 "deviceChangesAllowed": 1,
 "deviceChangesUnit": "days",
 "deviceChangesPeriod": 1,
 "allowedPayoutSlots": 1,
 "removeAllCustomPolicies": false,
 "deviceChangesConsumed": 0,
 "parentPolicyReference": "0010JP6UISY1ZR000P",
 "devices": [
 {
 "deviceReference": "00100FA69SIHW800P",
 "deviceName": "a device name",
 "deviceType": "tv",
 "status": 0,
 "identifier": "an identifier",
 "registeredDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:16.9478743Z",
 "lastUpdateDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:16.9478743Z",
 "registeredSlot": {
 "slotReference": "0010B6G7K402A5U00P",
 "lastUpdatedDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:16.9478743Z"
 }
 }
]
 }
]
```

## 2.12.2. Insert a client device policy

POST

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/device-policies

Try it ▶

Calling this endpoint will insert a new device policy

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Header Parameters

- > X-TokenId `string`
- > X-SessionId `string`
- > X-Version `string` \*
- > Origin `string`


### Body Parameters

- ▼ devicePolicyDTO `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Devices.DevicePolicyDTO` \*
  - devicePolicyReference `string`
  - > allowedDevices `integer<int32>`
  - > deviceChangesAllowed `integer<int32>`
  - > deviceChangesUnit `string<none | hours | days | months | years>`
  - > deviceChangesPeriod `integer<int32>`
  - > allowedPlayoutSlots `integer<int32>`
  - removeAllCustomPolicies `boolean`
  - > deviceChangesConsumed `integer<int32>`
  - > parentPolicyReference `string`
  - > devices `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Devices.DeviceDTO[]`


### Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ `string`

Description  
OK

● 400 • The deviceChangesUnit parameter must contain hours, days, months or years value.

- The allowedDevices parameter must contain an integer greater than 0.
- The deviceChangesAllowed parameter must contain an integer greater than 0.
- The deviceChangesPeriod parameter must contain an integer greater than 0.
- The allowedPayoutSlots parameter must contain an integer greater than 0.
- **401** API Authentication Failure: Invalid Authentication Type/Credentials Provided.
- **403** • A device management policy already exists, please update the existing policy.
- Missing privilege.
- Disabled Device Management Feature.

## Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/device-policies \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

● 200

```
// OK
""
```

## 2.12.3. Update a client device policy

PUT

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/device-policies/{devicePolicyReference}`

Try it ▶

Calling this endpoint will update a device policy

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

**devicePolicyReference** `string` \*

### Header Parameters

- > **X-TokenId** `string`
- > **X-SessionId** `string`
- > **X-Version** `string` \*
- > **Origin** `string`

### Body Parameters

- ▼ **devicePolicyDTO** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Devices.DevicePolicyDTO` \*
- devicePolicyReference** `string`
  - > **allowedDevices** `integer<int32>`
  - > **deviceChangesAllowed** `integer<int32>`
  - > **deviceChangesUnit** `string<none | hours | days | months | years>`
  - > **deviceChangesPeriod** `integer<int32>`
  - > **allowedPlayoutSlots** `integer<int32>`
  - removeAllCustomPolicies** `boolean`
  - > **deviceChangesConsumed** `integer<int32>`
  - > **parentPolicyReference** `string`
  - > **devices** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Devices.DeviceDTO[]`

### Responses

- **200** OK
- **401** API Authentication Failure: Invalid Authentication Type/Credentials Provided

- **403** • Missing privilege.
- Disabled Device Management Feature.
- **404** The device management policy cannot be found.

## Request

 Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/device-policies/{devicePolicyReference} \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

 200

```
// OK
```

## 2.12.4. Delete a client device policy

**DELETE**`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/device-policies/{devicePolicyReference}`

Try it ▶

Calling this endpoint will delete a device policy

### Credentials

**Bearer Token** Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

**devicePolicyReference** `string` \*

### Header Parameters

- > **X-TokenId** `string`
- > **X-SessionId** `string`
- > **X-Version** `string` \*
- > **Origin** `string`

### Responses

- **200** OK
- **401** API Authentication Failure: Invalid Authentication Type/Credentials Provided
- **403**
  - Missing privilege.
  - Disabled Device Management Feature.
- **404** The device management policy cannot be found.

### Request

 **Curl**

```
curl --request DELETE \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/device-policies/{devicePolicyReference} \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

### Responses

● **200**

// OK

## 2.12.5. Get the account device policies

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/device-policies`

Try it ▶

Calling this endpoint will retrieve all the account device policies

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

**accountReference** `string` \*

### Header Parameters

- > **X-TokenId** `string`
- > **X-SessionId** `string`
- > **X-Version** `string` \*
- > **Origin** `string`

### Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Devices.DevicePolicyDT0[]`

- `devicePolicyReference` `string`
- > `allowedDevices` `integer<int32>`
- > `deviceChangesAllowed` `integer<int32>`
- > `deviceChangesUnit` `string<none | hours | days | months | years>`
- > `deviceChangesPeriod` `integer<int32>`
- > `allowedPayoutSlots` `integer<int32>`
- `removeAllCustomPolicies` `boolean`
- > `deviceChangesConsumed` `integer<int32>`
- > `parentPolicyReference` `string`
- > `devices` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Devices.DeviceDT0[]`

● 401 API Authentication Failure: Invalid Authentication Type/Credentials Provided

● 403 • Missing privilege.

• Disabled Device Management Feature.

- **409** Unable to synchronise devices due to too many devices being returned from the external platform.
- **500**
  - Unexpected error occurred during Third Party Device Callout initialisation.
  - Unable to synchronise devices with external system.
- **503**
  - Unable to synchronise devices with external system - Timeout.
  - Cannot construct Third Party Device Callout object. Reason: Affiliate is unknown.

## Request



```
curl --request GET \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/device-policies \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses



```
[
 {
 "devicePolicyReference": "0010SPG7K402A5U00P",
 "allowedDevices": 1,
 "deviceChangesAllowed": 1,
 "deviceChangesUnit": "days",
 "deviceChangesPeriod": 1,
 "allowedPlayoutSlots": 1,
 "removeAllCustomPolicies": false,
 "deviceChangesConsumed": 0,
 "parentPolicyReference": "0010JP6UISY1ZR000P",
 "devices": [
 {
 "deviceReference": "00100FA69SIHW800P",
 "deviceName": "a device name",
 "deviceType": "tv",
 "status": 0,
 "identifier": "an identifier",
 "registeredDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:17.1197482Z",
 "lastUpdateDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:17.1197482Z",
 "registeredSlot": {
 "slotReference": "0010B6G7K402A5U00P",
 "lastUpdatedDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:17.1197482Z"
 }
 }
]
 }
]
```

## 2.12.6. Insert an account device policy

POST

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/device-policies`

Try it ▶

Calling this endpoint will insert a new device policy

### Credentials

**Bearer Token** Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

**accountReference** `string` \*

### Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` \*> **Origin** `string`

### Body Parameters

▼ **accountDeviceDTO** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Devices.AccountDevicePolicy...` \***devicePolicyReference** `string`**allowedDevices** `integer<int32>`**deviceChangesAllowed** `integer<int32>`**deviceChangesUnit** `string<none | hours | days | months | years>`

Select... ▼

**deviceChangesPeriod** `integer<int32>`**allowedPlayoutSlots** `integer<int32>`**parentPolicyReference** `string`

### Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ `string`Description  
OK

- 400 • The deviceChangesUnit parameter must contain hours, days, months or years value.
- The allowedDevices parameter must contain an integer greater than 0.

- The deviceChangesAllowed parameter must contain an integer greater than 0.
- The deviceChangesPeriod parameter must contain an integer greater than 0.
- The allowedPlayoutSlots parameter must contain an integer greater than 0.
- **401** API Authentication Failure: Invalid Authentication Type/Credentials Provided.
- **403** • A device management policy already exists, please update the existing policy.
- Missing privilege.
- Disabled Device Management Feature.

## Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \
--url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/device-policies \
--header 'accept: application/json' \
--header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

 200

```
// OK
""
```

## 2.12.7. Update an account device policy

PUT

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/device-policies/{devicePolicyReference}`

Try it ▶

Calling this endpoint will update the device policy

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

**accountReference** `string` \***devicePolicyReference** `string` \*

### Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` \*> **Origin** `string`

### Body Parameters

▼ **deviceDTO** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Devices.AccountDevicePolicyDTO` \***devicePolicyReference** `string`**allowedDevices** `integer<int32>`**deviceChangesAllowed** `integer<int32>`**deviceChangesUnit** `string<none | hours | days | months | years>`**deviceChangesPeriod** `integer<int32>`**allowedPlayoutSlots** `integer<int32>`**parentPolicyReference** `string`

### Responses

▼ ● **200** OK▼ `string`Description  
OK● **401** API Authentication Failure: Invalid Authentication Type/Credentials Provided.

- **403** • Missing privilege.
- Disabled Device Management Feature.
- **404** The device management policy cannot be found.

## Request

 Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/device-policies/{devicePolicyReference} \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

 200

```
// OK
""
```

## 2.12.8. Register a device

POST

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/device-policies/{devicePolicyReference}/devices`

Try it ▶

Calling this endpoint will register a device against an account

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

`accountReference` `string` \*

`devicePolicyReference` `string` \*

### Header Parameters

> `X-TokenId` `string`

> `X-SessionId` `string`

> `X-Version` `string` \*

> `Origin` `string`

### Body Parameters

▼ `deviceDTO` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Devices.DeviceDTO` \*

`deviceReference` `string`

`deviceName` `string`

`deviceType` `string`<none | mobile | tablet | console | tv | desktop>

Select... ▼

> `status` `string`<Active | AwaitingDeletion>

Select... ▼

`identifier` `string`

> `registeredDate` `string`<date-time>

mm/dd/yyyy, --:-- - 📅

`lastUpdateDate` `string`<date-time>

mm/dd/yyyy, --:-- - 📅

> `registeredSlot` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Devices.DeviceSlotDTO`

### Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ `string`

Description  
OK

- **400**
  - The device name parameter is mandatory..
  - The device type parameter must contain desktop, mobile, tablet, console or tv value.
  - The device identifier parameter is mandatory.
- **401** API Authentication Failure: Invalid Authentication Type/Credentials Provided.
- **403**
  - Missing privilege.
  - Disabled Device Management Feature.
  - Invalid account.
  - Invalid device policy.

## Request



```
curl --request POST \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/device-policies/{devicePolicyReference}/devices \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses



```
// OK
""
```

## 2.12.9. Updates a device

PUT

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/device-policies/{devicePolicyReference}/devices/{deviceReference}`

Try it ▶

Calling this endpoint will update a device against an account

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

**accountReference** `string` \*

**devicePolicyReference** `string` \*

**deviceReference** `string` \*

### Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`

> **X-SessionId** `string`

> **X-Version** `string` \*

> **Origin** `string`

### Body Parameters

▼ **deviceDTO** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Devices.DeviceDTO` \*

**deviceReference** `string`

**deviceName** `string`

**deviceType** `string<none | mobile | tablet | console | tv | desktop>`

> **status** `string<Active | AwaitingDeletion>`

**identifier** `string`

> **registeredDate** `string<date-time>`

**lastUpdateDate** `string<date-time>`

> **registeredSlot** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Devices.DeviceSlotDTO`

### Responses

● **200** OK

● **400** • The device name parameter is mandatory..

- The device type parameter must contain desktop, mobile, tablet, console or tv value.
- The device identifier parameter is mandatory.
- **401** API Authentication Failure: Invalid Authentication Type/Credentials Provided.
- **403** • Missing privilege.
- Disabled Device Management Feature.
- Invalid account.
- Invalid device policy
- Device cannot be found.

## Request



```
curl --request PUT \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/device-policies/{devicePolicyReference}/devices/{deviceRef
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses



```
// OK
```

## 2.12.10. Deletes a device

**DELETE**`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/device-policies/{devicePolicyReference}/devices/{deviceReference}`

Try it ▶

Calling this endpoint will delete a device against an account

### Credentials

**Bearer Token** Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

**accountReference** *string* \***devicePolicyReference** *string* \***deviceReference** *string* \*

### Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** *string*> **X-SessionId** *string*> **X-Version** *string* \*> **Origin** *string*

### Responses

- **200** OK
- **401** API Authentication Failure: Invalid Authentication Type/Credentials Provided.
- **403**
  - Missing privilege.
  - Disabled Device Management Feature.
  - Invalid account.
  - Invalid device policy
  - Device cannot be found.

### Request

 Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/device-policies/{devicePolicyReference}/devices/{deviceReference} \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

// OK

## 2.12.11. Registers a slot

**POST**`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/device-policies/{devicePolicyReference}/devices/{deviceReference}`

Try it ▶

Calling this endpoint will register a slot against an account's device

### Credentials

**Bearer Token** Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

**accountReference** *string* \***devicePolicyReference** *string* \***deviceReference** *string* \*

### Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** *string*> **X-SessionId** *string*> **X-Version** *string* \*> **Origin** *string*

### Responses

▼ ● **200** OK▼ *string*Description  
OK

- **401** API Authentication Failure: Invalid Authentication Type/Credentials Provided.
- **403**
  - Missing privilege.
  - Disabled Device Management Feature.
  - Invalid account.
  - Invalid device policy.
  - Slot already registered against this device.
  - The device slot quota was reached.
- **404** Device cannot be found.

## Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/device-policies/{devicePolicyReference}/devices/{deviceRef
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

 200

```
// OK
""
```

## 2.12.12. Check a slot

GET

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/device-policies/{devicePolicyReference}/devices/{deviceReference}/slots/{slotReference}

Try it ▶

Calling this endpoint will check a slot against an account's device

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

accountReference string \*

devicePolicyReference string \*

deviceReference string \*

slotReference string \*

### Header Parameters

&gt; X-TokenId string

&gt; X-SessionId string

&gt; X-Version string \*

&gt; Origin string

### Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ string

Description  
OK

- 401 API Authentication Failure: Invalid Authentication Type/Credentials Provided.
- 403
  - Missing privilege.
  - Disabled Device Management Feature.
  - Invalid account.
  - Invalid device policy.
  - Invalid device slot.
- 404 Device cannot be found.

## Request

 Curl

```
curl --request GET \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/device-policies/{devicePolicyReference}/devices/{deviceRef
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

 200

```
// OK
""
```

## 2.12.13. Releases a slot

DELETE

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/device-policies/{devicePolicyReference}/devices/{deviceReference}/slots/{slotReference}

Try it ▶

Calling this endpoint will release a slot against an account's device

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

accountReference string \*

devicePolicyReference string \*

deviceReference string \*

slotReference string \*

### Header Parameters

&gt; X-TokenId string

&gt; X-SessionId string

&gt; X-Version string \*

&gt; Origin string

### Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ string

Description  
OK

- 401 API Authentication Failure: Invalid Authentication Type/Credentials Provided.
- 403
  - Missing privilege.
  - Disabled Device Management Feature.
  - Invalid account.
  - Invalid device policy.
  - Invalid device slot.
- 404 Device cannot be found.

## Request

 Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/device-policies/{devicePolicyReference}/devices/{deviceRef
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

 200

```
// OK
""
```

# 2.13. Entitlements

## 2.13.1. Retrieve Entitlements

GET

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/entitlements

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to search for a set of entitlements against the account based on creation date, end date, entitlement Identifier, etc.

The following custom headers will be returned in the response of the API

X-totalNumberOfRecords

X-pageNumber

X-resultsPerPage

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Enter bearer token value

Path Parameters

accountReference string \*

Query Parameters

createDateMin string

createDateMax string

startDateMin string

startDateMax string

endDateMin string

endDateMax string

entitlementIdentifier string

rowsPerPage integer

currentPage integer

exactMatch boolean

displayInactive `boolean`
☐

## Header Parameters

- > X-TokenId `string`
- > X-SessionId `string`
- > X-Version `string` \*
- > Origin `string`


## Responses

✓ ● 200 OK

▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.ApplicationLayer.Entities.Entitlement[]

Description

Entitlement details

- > name `string`
- > identifier `string`
- > startDate `string<date-time>`
- > endDate `string<date-time>`

✓ ● 204 No entitlements found

▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.ApplicationLayer.Entities.Entitlement[]

Description

Entitlement details

- > name `string`
- > identifier `string`
- > startDate `string<date-time>`
- > endDate `string<date-time>`

- 400 Unable to authenticate using the provided session
- 401 Not Authorized
- 404 Account could not be found: Account cannot be found. Invalid UKI and PIN or Password.
- 500 Internal Server Error

## Request



```
curl --request GET \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/entitlements \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

● 200

```
// OK
[
 {
 "name": "",
 "identifier": "",
 "startDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:17.604131",
 "endDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:17.604131"
 }
]
```

## 2.13.2. Create an entitlement

POST

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/entitlements`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to create new entitlements ad-hoc and assign them to an account for instant access to content

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

**accountReference** `string` \*

### Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` \*> **Origin** `string`

### Body Parameters

▼ **entitlement** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Entitlement` \*

Description

Account entitlement

> **name** `string`> **identifier** `string`> **startDate** `string<date-time>`

mm/dd/yyyy, --:-- - ☰

> **endDate** `string<date-time>`

mm/dd/yyyy, --:-- - ☰

### Responses

- **204** No Content
- **400** Bad request
- **401** Not Authorized
- **404** Not found
- **500** Internal Server Error

### Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/entitlements \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 204

// No Content

## 2.13.3. Validate access for an entitlement

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/entitlements/{entitlementIdentifier}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to check whether an account is applicable to consume the content requested on the device requested on

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

**accountReference** `string` \***entitlementIdentifier** `string` \*

### Query Parameters

**incrementUsage** `boolean`**deviceIdIdentifier** `string`

### Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` \*> **Origin** `string`

### Responses

✓ ● 200 OK

▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.EntitlementSummary`

Description

The summary data for an entitlement

- > **deviceLimitExceeded** `boolean`
- > **entitlementAvailable** `boolean`
- > **remainingTime** `number<double>`

▼ ● 204 No entitlements found

## ▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.EntitlementSummary

Description

The summary data for an entitlement

- > deviceLimitExceeded `boolean`
- > entitlementAvailable `boolean`
- > remainingTime `number<double>`

- 400 Unable to authenticate using the provided session
- 401 Not Authorized
- 404 Account could not be found: Account cannot be found. Invalid UKI and PIN or Password.
- 500 Internal Server Error

## Request



```
curl --request GET \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/entitlements/{entitlementIdentifier} \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

● 200

```
// OK
{
 "deviceLimitExceeded": false,
 "entitlementAvailable": false,
 "remainingTime": ""
}
```

## 2.13.4. Delete an entitlement

**DELETE**`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/entitlements/{entitlementIdentifier}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to remove entitlements from an account and instantly remove access

### Credentials

**Bearer Token** Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

**accountReference** `string` \***entitlementIdentifier** `string` \*

### Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` \*> **Origin** `string`

### Responses

- **204** No Content
- **400** Bad request
- **401** Not Authorized
- **404** Not found
- **500** Internal Server Error

### Request

 Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/entitlements/{entitlementIdentifier} \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string'
```

### Responses

● **204**

// No Content

# 2.14. Fulfilment

## 2.14.1. Retrieve a fulfilment for an account

GET

<https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/fulfilments/{fulfilmentReference}>

Try it ▶

This endpoint will allow the retrieval of a fulfilment that has been generated for a specific account on the eSuite platform.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Enter bearer token value

Path Parameters

> accountReference string \*

> fulfilmentReference string \*

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId string

> X-SessionId string

> X-Version string \*

> Origin string

Responses

▼ ● 200 Ok

## ▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v2.Fulfilment

Description

The dto to transfer Fulfilment data

- > fulfilmentReference string
- > dateCreated string<date-time>
- > dateLastUpdated string<date-time>
- > cartReference string
- > fulfilmentDate string<date-time>
- > supplierNotificationDate string<date-time>
- > expectedDeliveryDate string<date-time>
- > status string<Pending | Processing | Completed | Dispatched | Cancelled>
- > type string<Physical | Digital>
- > subscriptionReference string
- > paymentInstructionReference string
- > addressReference string
- > paymentReference string
- > fulfilmentItems FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.FulfilmentLineItem[]
- > customFulfilmentParameters object

- 401 • API Authentication Failure: Invalid Authentication Type/Credentials Provided
- 404 • Account cannot be found
  - fulfilment cannot be found

## Request

 Curl

```
curl --request GET \
--url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/fulfilments/{fulfilmentReference} \
--header 'accept: application/json' \
--header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses

● 200

```
{
 "fulfilmentReference": "0010LS7ZF3VE80A00P",
 "dateCreated": "2021-09-21T05:33:18.1353937",
 "dateLastUpdated": "2021-09-21T05:33:18.1353937",
 "cartReference": "0010KQB9L0FQHCZ00P",
 "fulfilmentDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:18.1353937",
 "supplierNotificationDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:18.1353937",
 "expectedDeliveryDate": "2021-09-22T05:33:18.1353937",
 "status": "Pending",
 "type": "Physical",
 "subscriptionReference": "0010SPG7K402A5U00P",
 "paymentInstructionReference": "0010JP6UISY1ZR000P",
 "addressReference": "0010DPG7K402A5U00P",
 "paymentReference": "00100FA69SIHZW800P",
 "fulfilmentItems": [
 {
 "description": "Fulfilment line item description.",
 "quantity": 5,
 "productReference": "0010B6G7K402A5U00P",
 "customFulfilmentLineItemParameters": {
 "ParameterName": "Value"
 }
 }
],
 "customFulfilmentParameters": {
 "ParameterName": "Value"
 }
}
```

## 2.14.2. Update a fulfilment

PATCH

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/fulfilments/{fulfilmentReference}

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to update an existing fulfilment within the platform

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

&gt; accountReference string \*

&gt; fulfilmentReference string \*

### Header Parameters

&gt; X-TokenId string

&gt; X-SessionId string

&gt; X-Version string \*

&gt; Origin string

### Body Parameters

▼ patchRequest Microsoft.AspNetCore.JsonPatch.JsonPatchDocument[FictiveGlobal.Api.... \*

value System.Object

path string

op string

from string

+

### Responses

● 204 No Content

● 400 • The following custom parameter(s) are not configured:

• Cannot provide the same parameter name multiple times

• Unable to amend or remove the following parameter(s) as no value currently exists:

• Unable to add the following parameter(s) as a value already exists:

● 401 API Authentication Failure: Invalid Authentication Type/Credentials Provided

● 404 • Account cannot be found

- Fulfilment cannot be found

## Request



```
curl --request PATCH \
 --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/fulfilments/{fulfilmentReference} \
 --header 'accept: application/json' \
 --header 'content-type: application/json' \
 --header 'x-version: string' \
 --data '[
 {}
]'
```

## Responses

● 204

```
// No Content
```

## 2.14.3. Create additional fulfilment payment

POST

<https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/fulfilments/{fulfilmentReference}/payments>

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to add an additional payment to an existing fulfilment within eSuite

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

> **accountReference** *string* \*> **fulfilmentReference** *string* \*

### Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** *string*> **X-SessionId** *string*> **X-Version** *string* \*> **Origin** *string*

### Body Parameters

▼ **payment** *FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v2.PaymentInstructions.AdditionalPayment* \*

#### Description

This is a class used to save additional payments.

> **paymentDate** *string<date-time>*> **paymentMethod** *string*> **vatAmount** *number<double>*> **grossAmount** *number<double>*> **netAmount** *number<double>*> **currency** *string<ZZZ | GBP | EUR | USD | AUD | CAD | SEK | DKK | JPY | Fict...* ▼> **customPaymentParameters** *object*

### Responses

● **202** No Content● **400** • Invalid payment date provided

• Invalid payment method provided

• Invalid format for VAT amount

- Invalid format for net amount
- Invalid format for gross amount
- Invalid currency provided
- **401** API Authentication Failure: Invalid Authentication Type/Credentials Provided
- **404** • Account cannot be found
- Fulfilment cannot be found
- **412** • Fulfilments is in an invalid status to add an additional payment
- Offline payment are not enabled for your instance.
- The sum of net and VAT must equal the gross amount provided
- [Currency ISO Code] is not enabled for your instance
- The currency provided must match that used for other transactions for the fulfilment
- [Parameter Name] is not configured as a custom payment parameter for your instance

## Request



```
curl --request POST \
--url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/fulfilments/{fulfilmentReference}/payments \
--header 'accept: application/json' \
--header 'x-version: string'
```

## Responses



```
// No Content
```

## 2.14.4. Retrieve all fulfilments for an account

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/fulfilments`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will allow the retrieval of all fulfilments that have been generated for a specific account on the eSuite platform.

### Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

### Path Parameters

> `accountReference` `string` \*

### Header Parameters

> `X-TokenId` `string`> `X-SessionId` `string`> `X-Version` `string` \*> `Origin` `string`

### Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v2.Fulfilment[]

### Description

### The dto to transfer Fulfilment data

- ```
> fulfilmentReference string
> dateCreated string<date-time>
> dateLastUpdated string<date-time>
> cartReference string
> fulfilmentDate string<date-time>
> supplierNotificationDate string<date-time>
> expectedDeliveryDate string<date-time>
> status string<Pending | Processing | Completed | Dispatched | Cancelled>
> type string<Physical | Digital>
> subscriptionReference string
> paymentInstructionReference string
> addressReference string
> paymentReference string
> fulfilmentItems FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.FulfilmentLineItem[]
> customFulfilmentParameters object
```

▼ ● 204 No Content

▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v2.Fulfilment[]`

Description

The dto to transfer Fulfilment data

- > `fulfilmentReference` `string`
- > `dateCreated` `string<date-time>`
- > `dateLastUpdated` `string<date-time>`
- > `cartReference` `string`
- > `fulfilmentDate` `string<date-time>`
- > `supplierNotificationDate` `string<date-time>`
- > `expectedDeliveryDate` `string<date-time>`
- > `status` `string<Pending | Processing | Completed | Dispatched | Cancelled>`
- > `type` `string<Physical | Digital>`
- > `subscriptionReference` `string`
- > `paymentInstructionReference` `string`
- > `addressReference` `string`
- > `paymentReference` `string`
- > `fulfilmentItems` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.FulfilmentLineItem[]`
- > `customFulfilmentParameters` `object`

- **401** • API Authentication Failure: Invalid Authentication Type/Credentials Provided
- **404** • Account cannot be found

Request



```
curl --request GET \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/fulfilments \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
[
  {
    "fulfilmentReference": "0010L20AM759Z9I902",
    "dateCreated": "2021-09-21T05:33:18.3072745",
    "dateLastUpdated": "2021-09-21T05:33:18.3072745",
    "cartReference": "0010KM046Q7K53F561",
    "fulfilmentDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:18.3072745",
    "supplierNotificationDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:18.3072745",
    "expectedDeliveryDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:18.3072745",
    "status": "Pending",
    "type": "Physical",
    "subscriptionReference": "0010SIRJOBXCFK5VC2",
    "paymentInstructionReference": "00100FF17RELD6Y0",
    "addressReference": "0010SIRFRGXCFK5VC7",
    "paymentReference": "0010BIRJOBCEK5VC2",
    "fulfilmentItems": [
      {
        "description": "Fulfilment line item description.",
        "quantity": 5,
        "productReference": "0010B8KMGPVNXHJ9S3",
        "customFulfilmentLineItemParameters": {
          "ParameterName": "Value"
        }
      }
    ],
    "customFulfilmentParameters": {
      "ParameterName": "Value"
    }
  }
]
```

2.15. Gifting

2.15.1. Creates a gift code and sends it to the recipient

POST

<https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/gifts>

Try it ▶

This endpoint lets you create a gift, during a product purchase workflow, that will be sent to the recipient and can be redeemed against the configured subscription.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Header Parameters

- > X-TokenId `string`
- > X-SessionId `string`
- > X-Version `string` *
- > Origin `string`

Body Parameters

▼ gift `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Gifting.Gift` *

Description

Gift DTO entity

- > productIdReference `string`
- > recipientNickName `string`
- > senderNickName `string`
- > message `string`
- > startDate `string<date-time>`
- > emailAddress `string`
- > title `string`
- > firstName `string`
- > surname `string`

Responses

- 400 Bad request

- **401** Not Authorized
- **404** Not found
- **500** Internal Server Error

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/gifts \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● **400**

```
// Bad request
```

2.16. Native Billing

2.16.1. Create account and replicate iTunes subscriptions

POST

<https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/native-billing/itunes>

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to create a new account within eSuite whilst simultaneously adding the appropriate iTunes subscription that has been purchased via the native iTunes store

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Header Parameters

- > X-TokenId `string`
- > X-SessionId `string`
- > X-Version `string` *
- > Origin `string`

Body Parameters

- ▼ **purchaseITunesAppRequest** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.SubscribeITunesDetail...` *
- Description
Information from a recently purchased iTunes application required for creating a new subscription
- > receipt `string`
 - > email `string`
 - > password `string`
 - > itunesproductid `string`
 - > newaccountdetails `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.NewAccountDetails`
 - > currency `string`
 - > price `number<double>`

Responses

- 200 OK
- 400 • An error occurred while processing the request

- **401** • Not Authorized
- **412** Precondition Failed

- Currency is not set up for this service.
- The service is not configured correctly. The service must be active.
- The service is not configured correctly. iTunes must be enabled for the service.
- The receipt contains multiple valid purchases.
- Preferred currency is not set up for this service.
- The service is not configured correctly.

- **500** • Internal Server Error

Request



```
curl --request POST \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/native-billing/itunes \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

// OK

2.16.2. Create account and replicate Roku subscriptions

POST

<https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/native-billing/roku>

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to create a new account within eSuite whilst simultaneously adding the appropriate Roku subscription that has been purchased via the native Roku channel

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Header Parameters

- > X-TokenId *string*
- > X-SessionId *string*
- > X-Version *string* *
- > Origin *string*

Body Parameters

- ▼ request *FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.RokuValidateTransactionRequest* *

Description

DTO for Roku Validate Transaction API Requests

- > rokuTransactionId *string*
- > email *string*
- > password *string*
- > newAccountDetails *FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.RokuNewAccountDetails*

Responses

- 200 OK
- 400 • An error occurred while processing the request
- 401 • Not Authorized
- 500 • Internal Server Error

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/native-billing/roku \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

200

// OK

2.16.3. Create account if it does not exist, if it exists authenticate account and create a subscription in the system for the service provided in the request object

POST

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/native-billing/amazon

Try it ▶

Credentials

Bearer Token

Authorization

Bearer

Enter bearer token value

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId string

> X-SessionId string

> X-Version string *

> Origin string

Body Parameters

▼ request FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.AmazonPurchaseReceipt *

Description

Information from a recently purchased Amazon application required for creating a new subscription

> amazonReceiptId string

> amazonUserId string

> email string

> password string

> newAccountDetails FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.NewAccountDetails

> priceInfo FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.AmazonPriceInfo

Responses

• 400 • An error occurred while processing the request

• 401 • Not Authorized

• 412 Precondition Failed

• Currency is not set up for this service.

• The service is not configured correctly. The service must be active.

- The service is not configured correctly. Amazon must be enabled for the service.
- The service is not configured correctly.

● 500 • Internal Server Error

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/native-billing/amazon \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 400

```
// • An error occurred while processing the request
```

2.16.4. Create account if it does not exist, if it exists authenticate account and create a subscription in the system for the service provided in the request object

POST

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/native-billing/google

Try it ▶

Credentials

Bearer Token

Authorization

Bearer

Enter bearer token value

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId string

> X-SessionId string

> X-Version string *

> Origin string

Body Parameters

▼ request FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.GooglePurchaseReceipt *

Description

Object used for Native Billing functionality with Google Play

> packageName string

> googlePlaySubscriptionId string

> token string

> redirectUrl string

> authorizationCode string

> accessToken string

> applicationIdentifier string

> email string

> password string

> newAccountDetails FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.NewAccountDetails

Responses

• 400

• An error occurred while processing the request

- **401** • Not Authorized
- **412** Precondition Failed

- Currency is not set up for this service.
- The service is not configured correctly. The service must be active.
- The service is not configured correctly. Google Play must be enabled for the service.
- The service is not configured correctly.

- **500** • Internal Server Error

Request



```
curl --request POST \
--url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/native-billing/google \
--header 'accept: application/json' \
--header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

• **400**

```
// • An error occurred while processing the request
```

2.17. Offers

2.17.1. Retrieve all offers

GET

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/offers

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to return all configured offers for your instance of eSuite

Credentials

Bearer Token

 Authorization

Bearer

Enter bearer token value

Query Parameters

productReference string

status string

pageNumber integer

rowsPerPage integer

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId string

> X-SessionId string

> X-Version string *

> Origin string

Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Offer[]`

Description

Offer class that contains the base informations for an offer.

- > `offerReference` `string`
- > `startDate` `string<date-time>`
- > `expiryDate` `string<date-time>`
- > `name` `string`
- > `description` `string`
- > `usageType` `string<UniqueToUserUseOnce | UniqueToUserUseMany | NotUnique...`
- > `applicationData` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ApplicationData`
- > `addCredits` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.AddCredits`
- > `lowStart` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.LowStart`
- > `percentageDiscount` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PercentageDiscount`
- > `freePeriod` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.FreePeriod`
- > `groupDiscount` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.GroupDiscount`
- > `fixedPriceDiscount` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.FixedPriceDiscount`

Request



```
curl --request GET \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/offers \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
[
  {
    "offerReference": "AE0394858993",
    "startDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:19.6198003",
    "expiryDate": "2021-10-21T05:33:19.6198003",
    "name": "FixedPriceOffer",
    "description": "This is a test offer.",
    "usageType": "NotUniqueUseMany",
    "applicationData": {
```

2.17.2. Retrieve offer

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/offers/{offerReference}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to return a specific configured offer for your instance of eSuite

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

offerReference `string` *

Header Parameters

- > **X-TokenId** `string`
- > **X-SessionId** `string`
- > **X-Version** `string` *
- > **Origin** `string`

Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Offer

Description

Offer class that contains the base informations for an offer.

- > offerReference string
- > startDate string<date-time>
- > expiryDate string<date-time>
- > name string
- > description string
- > usageType string<UniqueToUserUseOnce | UniqueToUserUseMany | NotUnique...
- > applicationData FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ApplicationData
- > addCredits FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.AddCredits
- > lowStart FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.LowStart
- > percentageDiscount FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PercentageDiscount
- > freePeriod FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.FreePeriod
- > groupDiscount FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.GroupDiscount
- > fixedPriceDiscount FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.FixedPriceDiscount

Request



```
curl --request GET \
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/offers/{offerReference} \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
// OK
{
  "offerReference": "",
  "startDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:18.9010299",
  "expiryDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:18.9010299",
  "name": "",
  "description": "",
  "usageType": "",
  "applicationData": {
    "name": "",
    "message": "",
    "message2": ""
  },
  "addCredits": {
    "amount": "",
    "currency": "",
    "paymentDetailsRequired": false
  },
  "lowStart": {
    "percentage": "",
    "numberOfPeriods": "",
    "lockInPeriods": "",
    "closeSubOnExpiry": false,
    "serviceIds": [
      0
    ]
  }
}
```

2.17.3. Retrieve all vouchers

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/offers/{offerReference}/vouchers`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to return all available voucher codes for a specific offer

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

offerReference `string` *

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` *> **Origin** `string`

Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Offers.OfferVoucherDataDTO`

Description

Voucher data

> **voucherCode** `string`> **createdDate** `string<date-time>`> **lastUpdatedDate** `string<date-time>`> **status** `string`> **redemptionCount** `integer<int32>`> **redemptionsDetails** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Offers.RedemptionDetail...`

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request GET \
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/offers/{offerReference}/vouchers \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
// OK
{
  "voucherCode": "",
  "createdDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:19.6510512",
  "lastUpdatedDate": "",
  "status": "",
  "redemptionCount": "",
  "redemptionsDetails": [
    {
      "orderReference": "",
      "accountReference": "",
      "subscriptionReference": ""
    }
  ]
}
```

2.17.4. Create a voucher code

POST

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/offers/{offerReference}/vouchers`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will allow the creation of a voucher code against the specific offer.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

offerReference `string` *

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` *> **Origin** `string`

Body Parameters

▼ **voucherRequest** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.Offers.CreateVoucherRequest` *

Description

Create a new voucher request

> **clientId** `string`

Responses

▼ • 200 OK

▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Offers.OfferVoucherDataDTO`

Description

Voucher data

> **voucherCode** `string`> **createdDate** `string<date-time>`> **lastUpdatedDate** `string<date-time>`> **status** `string`> **redemptionCount** `integer<int32>`> **redemptionsDetails** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Offers.RedemptionDetail...`

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/offers/{offerReference}/vouchers \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

 200

```
// OK
{
  "voucherCode": "",
  "createdAt": "2021-09-21T05:33:19.6510512",
  "lastUpdatedAt": "",
  "status": "",
  "redemptionCount": "",
  "redemptionsDetails": [
    {
      "orderReference": "",
      "accountReference": "",
      "subscriptionReference": ""
    }
  ]
}
```

2.18. Orders

2.18.1. Retrieve payment history

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payments`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to retrieve all payments placed by an account on the eSuite platform

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

accountReference `string` *

Query Parameters

createDateFrom `string`**createDateTo** `string`**rowsPerPage** `integer`**currentPage** `integer`**isAscending** `boolean`☐**paymentInstructionReference** `string`**paymentReference** `string`

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` *> **Origin** `string`

Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼

`FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.Payment[]`

Description

Account payment

- > `cartReference` `string`
- > `fulfilmentReferences` `string[]`
- > `status` `string`
- > `paymentReference` `string`
- > `refundedPaymentReference` `string`
- > `paymentDate` `string<date-time>`
- > `description` `string`
- > `paymentMethod` `string`
- > `subscriptionReference` `string`
- > `pricing` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PaymentPriceBreakdown`
- > `customPaymentParameters` `object`
- > `priceBreakdown` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.OrderLineItem[]`
- > `associatedPaymentReferences` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.Payment[]`

▼

 ● 204 No payments found

▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.Payment[]`

Description

Account payment

- > `cartReference` `string`
- > `fulfilmentReferences` `string[]`
- > `status` `string`
- > `paymentReference` `string`
- > `refundedPaymentReference` `string`
- > `paymentDate` `string<date-time>`
- > `description` `string`
- > `paymentMethod` `string`
- > `subscriptionReference` `string`
- > `pricing` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PaymentPriceBreakdown`
- > `customPaymentParameters` `object`
- > `priceBreakdown` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.OrderLineItem[]`
- > `associatedPaymentReferences` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.Payment[]`

- **401** Not Authorized
- **404** Account could not be found: Account cannot be found. Invalid UKI and PIN or Password.
- **500** Internal Server Error

Request



```
curl --request GET \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payments \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
[
  {
    "cartReference": "0010017IDWBV5EN4G2",
    "fulfilmentReferences": [
      "0010017IDWBV5EN4G2"
    ],
    "status": "Completed",
    "paymentReference": "0010017IDWBV5EN4G2",
    "paymentDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:20.1667135",
    "description": "Subscription Purchase",
    "paymentMethod": "CreditCard",
    "subscriptionReference": "0010S82FD7URMMQTA1",
    "pricing": {
      "grossAmount": 9.99,
      "netAmount": 9.99,
      "taxAmount": 0,
      "currency": "GBP"
    },
    "customPaymentParameters": {},
    "priceBreakdown": [
      {
        "itemReference": "0010017IDWBV5EN4G2",
        "itemStatus": "Payment",
        "itemDescription": "Order line item description",
        "itemGrossAmount": 10,
        "itemNetAmount": 8,
        "itemTaxAmount": 2,
        "itemQuantity": 0,
        "discountOrderLineItems": [
          {
            "discountItemReference": "0010017IDWBV5EN4G2",
            "discountItemStatus": "Payment",
            "offerReference": "0010017IDWBV5EN4G2",
            "offerApplicationType": "LowStartOfferSubscription",
            "offerDescription": "Low start offer",
            "discountItemGrossAmount": -5,
            "discountItemNetAmount": -4,
            "discountItemTaxAmount": -1
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "cartReference": "00100TP6HFY8XR9UL3",
    "fulfilmentReferences": [
      "0010017IDWBV5EN4G2",
      "0010LHX0A0HB0FUXD2"
    ],
    "status": "Refunded",
    "paymentReference": "00100TP6HFY8XR9UL3",
    "paymentDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:20.1667135",
    "description": "Refund Amount on Order",
    "paymentMethod": "CreditCard",
    "subscriptionReference": "0010SAGHR1654LPS1H",
    "pricing": {
```

```

    "grossAmount": 10,
    "netAmount": 9.434,
    "taxAmount": 0.566,
    "currency": "GBP"
  },
  "customPaymentParameters": {},
},
{
  "cartReference": "00100TP6Hfy8XR9UL3",
  "fulfilmentReferences": [
    "0010017IDWBV5EN4G2",
    "0010LHX0A0HB0FUXD2"
  ],
  "status": "PartialRefunded",
  "paymentReference": "00100TP6Hfy8XR9UL4",
  "paymentDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:20.1667135+00:00",
  "description": "Order 111111",
  "paymentMethod": "CreditCard",
  "subscriptionReference": "0010SAGHR1654LPS1H",
  "pricing": {
    "grossAmount": 10,
    "netAmount": 9.434,
    "taxAmount": 0.566,
    "currency": "GBP"
  },
  "customPaymentParameters": {},
  "associatedPaymentReferences": [
    {
      "fulfilmentReferences": [],
      "status": "Refunded",
      "paymentReference": "00100TP6Hfy8XR9UL4",
      "paymentDate": "2021-09-22T05:33:20.1667135+00:00",
      "description": "Refund Amount on Order: 111111",
      "paymentMethod": "SEPA",
      "subscriptionReference": "0010SAGHR1654LPS1H",
      "pricing": {

```

2.18.2. Initiate a purchase V2

POST

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payments`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to initiate a payment

This endpoint support 3D Secure v2.

In the event the account is paying using a synchronous payment method (such as credit card) and 3D Secure is disabled, the purchase will complete instantly.

if the account selects an async payment (PayPal, P24, etc.) a redirect URL will be provided in the return to the request.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> **accountReference** `string` *

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`

> **X-SessionId** `string`

> **X-Version** `string` *

> **Origin** `string`

Body Parameters

▼ **request** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v2.ProcessPaymentDirect` *

Description

Process payment class for direct call with no session

> **settlementType** `string`

> **pricing** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.Pricing`

> **cvv** `string`

> **voucherCode** `string`

> **orderItems** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ProcessPaymentOrderItemDirect[]`

> **asynchronousInitiationParameters** `object`

> **enhancedProcessingData** `object`

> **sendEreceipt** `boolean`

☐

> **sendBackOfficeEmail** `boolean`

☐

> **isMoto** `boolean`

☐

Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ProcessPaymentSummaryDirect

Description

Process payment summary class

- > **sessionToken** string
- > **basketNumber** string
- > **orders** FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ProcessPaymentOrderInfo[]
- > **asynchronousProcessingParameters** object

- 401 Not Authorized
- 403 Forbidden
- 404 Not Found
- 500 Internal Server Error
- 503 Unable to validate the 3D Secure Process due to downstream partners

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payments \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
{
  "basketNumber": "433M098765",
  "orders": [
    {
      "orderId": 154874,
      "externalOrderReference": "134Order"
    }
  ],
  "asynchronousProcessingParameters": {
    "threeDSecureAcUrl": "https%3A%2F%2Fwww.secpay.com%2Fjava-bin%2FACSSimulator%3Fpartner%3Dsecpay%26VAA%3DB",
    "threeDSecureEnrolled": "false",
    "threeDSecureHtml": "<head><title> 3-D Secure Verification</title></head>",
    "threeDSecureMD": "2058804607",
    "threeDSecurePaReq": "eJxVUctuwjAQVPcronwA65g32h1BKkcQtM2qtRjZFYQRAI4Tg1/XztNeFiyDP27I5mcV7nB+eXVJkC9/1esydixdMdo0o/CJZKRIY",
    "threeDSecureStatus": "RedirectionToAuthSiteRequired"
  }
}
```

2.18.3. Complete an asynchronous purchase

PATCH

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payments`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to complete a payment that has been made using an asynchronous payment method. An asynchronous payment method is classified as PayPal, 3D Secure, etc.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> `accountReference` `string` *

Header Parameters

> `X-TokenId` `string`> `X-SessionId` `string`> `X-Version` `string` *> `Origin` `string`

Body Parameters

▼ `request` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.CompletePurchase` *

Description

Complete purchase class

> `asynchronousProcessingParameters` `object`

Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ProcessPaymentSummaryDirect`

Description

Process payment summary class

> `sessionToken` `string`> `basketNumber` `string`> `orders` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ProcessPaymentOrderInfo[]`> `asynchronousProcessingParameters` `object`

● 401 Not Authorized

● 403 Forbidden

● 404 Not Found

● 500 Internal Server Error

● 503 Unable to validate the 3D Secure Process due to downstream partners

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payments \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

 200

```
{  
  "basketNumber": "433M098765",  
  "orders": [  
    {  
      "orderId": 154874,  
      "externalOrderReference": "1340order"  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

2.18.4. Update a payment instruction

PATCH

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payments/{paymentReference}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to update a payment instruction for a given account

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> `accountReference string *`> `paymentReference string *`

Header Parameters

> `X-TokenId string`> `X-SessionId string`> `X-Version string *`> `Origin string`

Body Parameters

▼ `patchRequest Microsoft.AspNetCore.JsonPatch.JsonPatchDocument[FictiveGlobal.Api.... *``value System.Object``path string``op string``from string`

+

Responses

● 204 No Content

● 400 Bad Request

- {parameter name} is not configured as a custom parameter
- Cannot provide the same parameter name multiple times
- Unable to amend {parameter name} as it does not exist

● 401 Unauthorized

- API Authentication Failure: Invalid Authentication Type/Credentials Provided

● 404 Not Found

- Account cannot be found
- Payment cannot be found

● 405 Method Not Allowed

- {actionType} is not a supported action on this resource

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payments/{paymentReference} \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'content-type: application/json' \
  --header 'x-version: string' \
  --data '[
  {}
  ]'
```

Responses

● 204

```
// No Content
```

2.18.5. Retrieves taxes for a given order

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payments/{paymentReference}/tax`Try it 

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

accountReference string ***paymentReference** string *

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** string> **X-SessionId** string> **X-Version** string *> **Origin** string

Responses

✓ ● 200 OK

▼ **FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ExternalTaxDto**

Description

Tax breakdown

> **grossAmount** number<double>> **netAmount** number<double>> **taxAmount** number<double>> **taxBreakDown** FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ExternalTax.ExternalTaxBrea...

● 404 The price does not exist.

● 500 Internal Server Error.

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request GET \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payments/{paymentReference}/tax \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
{
  "grossAmount": 4.79,
  "netAmount": 4.5,
  "taxAmount": 0.29,
  "taxBreakDown": [
    {
      "category": "SALES AND USE TAXES",
      "name": "Rental Tax",
      "rate": 0.023,
      "amount": 0.115,
      "parameters": {
        "param1": "value1",
        "param2": "value2"
      }
    },
    {
      "category": "SALES AND USE TAXES",
      "name": "Rental Tax",
      "rate": 0.007,
      "amount": 0.035,
      "parameters": {
        "param1": "value1",
        "param2": "value2"
      }
    },
    {
      "category": "SALES AND USE TAXES",
      "name": "Rental Tax",
      "rate": 0.056,
      "amount": 0.28,
      "parameters": {
        "param1": "value1",
        "param2": "value2"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

2.18.6. Refunds the payment

POST

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payments/{paymentReference}/refund`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will allow you to refund all items or specific items relating to a purchase that has taken place.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

accountReference `string` ***paymentReference** `string` *

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` *> **Origin** `string`

Body Parameters

▼ **refundPaymentRequest** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v2.Payments.RefundPayment` *

Description

Refund Payment Request object class

> **amount** `number<double>`> **triggerBackOfficeEmail** `boolean`> **reason** `string`> **reasonCode** `string`> **refundAsServiceCredits** `boolean`> **serviceCreditExpiry** `string<date-time>`> **itemReference** `string`

Responses

- **204** No Content
- **400** Bad Request
- **401** Not Authorized
- **404** Order does not belong to client.

● 412 Precondition Failed

- Service Credit expiry can only be specified when refunding the balance back as a credit.
- Your client is not configured to use service credits.
- An item reference is required when performing a partial refund on a bundle purchase
- Unable to refund an amount greater than the initial item amount.

● 500 Internal Server Error

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payments/{paymentReference}/refund \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

 204

```
// No Content
```

2.19. Payment Details

2.19.1. Create BACS wallet

POST

<https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payment-details/bacs>

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to create a new BACS Direct Debit wallet on the eSuite platform.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

accountReference *string* *

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** *string*> **X-SessionId** *string*> **X-Version** *string* *> **Origin** *string*

Body Parameters

▼ **accountManageDirectDebitBacs** *FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.PaymentDetails.Di...* *

Description

DirectDebitBacsPaymentDetails class.

> **accountHolderName** *string*> **accountNumber** *string*> **sortCode** *string*> **bacsReference** *string*> **contractReference** *string*

Responses

▼ ● 201 Created

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.PaymentDetails.DirectDebitBacsPaymentDeta...

Description

DirectDebitBacsPaymentDetails class.

- > accountHolderName string
- > accountNumber string
- > sortCode string
- > bacsReference string
- > contractReference string

- 400 Unable to authenticate using the provided session
- 401 Not Authorized
- 404 Account Does Not Exist.
- 500 Internal Server Error

Request



```
curl --request POST \
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payment-details/bacs \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 201

```
{
  "accountHolderName": "Joe Smith",
  "accountNumber": "*****111",
  "sortCode": "00-00-00",
  "bacsReference": "AFR001",
  "contractReference": "0010CW9EZCZDH0N6U2"
}
```

2.19.2. Create SEPA wallet

POST

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payment-details/sepa

Try it

This endpoint will provide the ability to create a new SEPA Direct Debit wallet on the eSuite platform

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

accountReference string *

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** string

> **X-SessionId** string

> **X-Version** string *

> **Origin** string

Body Parameters

▼ **accountManageSepaDirectDebit** FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v4.PaymentDetails.Se... *

Description

Sepa Direct Payment Details Request.

> **accountHolderName** string

> **iban** string

> **bic** string

> **contractReference** string

> **mandateReference** string

> **updateExistingMandate** boolean

☐

Responses

▼ ● 201 Created

▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.V3.PaymentDetails.SepaDirectDebitPaymentDeta...

Description

CPK-4475

Sepa Direct Payment Details.

- > **accountHolderName** string
- > **iban** string
- > **bic** string
- > **contractReference** string
- > **mandateReference** string
- > **bankCountry** string
- > **sepaMandateCreationDate** string<date-time>

- 400 Unable to authenticate using the provided session
- 401 Not Authorized
- 404 Account Does Not Exist.
- 500 Internal Server Error

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payment-details/sepa \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 201

```
{  
  "accountHolderName": "Gianni Pino",  
  "iban": "*****056",  
  "bic": "OKOYFIHH",  
  "contractReference": "0010CFMV1MW8S6W4P1",  
  "mandateReference": "12345FVDDCF",  
  "bankCountry": "GB",  
  "sepaMandateCreationDate": "2021-09-21T00:00:00+00:00"  
}
```

2.19.3. Create Payment Card wallet

POST

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payment-details/card`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to add a new payment card (credit or debit) onto the eSuite platform

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

accountReference `string` *

Header Parameters

- > **X-TokenId** `string`
- > **X-SessionId** `string`
- > **X-Version** `string` *
- > **Origin** `string`

Body Parameters

▼

paymentDetailsCard

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v2.PaymentDetailsCard *

Description

Payment details card

>

cardNumber

string

>

cardType

string

>

expiryDate

string

>

issueCode

string

>

cvv

string

>

billingHouseName

string

>

billingHouseFlatNumber

string

>

billingStreet

string

>

billingDistrict

string

>

billingTownCity

string

>

billingCounty

string

>

billingPostcode

string

>

billingCountry

string

>

setDefault

boolean

>

associatedName

string

>

skipPreAuth

boolean

>

customPaymentParameters

object

Responses

▼

● 201

Created

▼

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.PaymentDetails.PaymentAccountDetails

Description

Payment account details

>

cards

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.PaymentDetailsCardSummary[]

>

paypal

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v2.PaymentDetails.PaymentDetailsPayP...

>

bacs

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v2.PaymentDetails.BacsDirectDebitPaym...

>

sepa

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v2.PaymentDetails.SepaDirectDebitPaym...

● 400

Unable to authenticate using the provided session

● 401

Not Authorized

294 / 502

Created at Aug 31, 2026

- **404** Account Does Not Exist
- **500** Internal Server Error

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payment-details/card \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

●

 201

2.19.4. Retrieve payment accounts

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payment-details`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to retrieve saved payment details that are stored within the eSuite platform.

Only PayPal, Credit/Debit cards and DirectDebit supported

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

accountReference `string` *

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` *> **Origin** `string`

Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v4.PaymentAccountDetails`

Description

Payment account details

- > **cards** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.PaymentDetailsCardSummary[]`
- > **paypal** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v4.PaymentDetailsPayPal`
- > **bacs** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v2.PaymentDetails.BacsDirectDebitPaym...`
- > **sepa** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v2.PaymentDetails.SepaDirectDebitPaym...`

▼ ● 204 No Content

▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v4.PaymentAccountDetails`

Description

Payment account details

- > **cards** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.PaymentDetailsCardSummary[]`
- > **paypal** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v4.PaymentDetailsPayPal`
- > **bacs** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v2.PaymentDetails.BacsDirectDebitPaym...`
- > **sepa** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v2.PaymentDetails.SepaDirectDebitPaym...`

- **400** Unable to authenticate using the provided session
- **401** Not Authorized
- **404** Account Does Not Exist.
- **500** Internal Server Error

Request



```
curl --request GET \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payment-details \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
{
  "cards": [
    {
      "associatedName": "Joe Bloggs",
      "billingHouseName": "",
      "billingHouseFlatNumber": "100",
      "billingStreet": "Picadilly Plaza",
      "billingTownCity": "Manchester",
      "billingPostcode": "M1 4BT",
      "billingCountry": "United Kingdom",
      "cardNumber": "****-****-****-1111",
      "cardType": "Visa",
      "expiryDate": "02/23",
      "isDefault": true,
      "issueCode": "123",
      "authorised": false,
      "paymentAccountParameters": {
        "ParameterName": "ParameterValue",
        "ParameterName2": "ParameterValue2"
      }
    }
  ],
  "payPal": {
    "paymentDetailId": "003421",
    "accountFirstName": "Joe",
    "accountLastName": "Bloggs"
  },
  "bacs": {
    "accountHolderName": "Joe Bloggs",
    "accountNumber": "*****111",
    "sortCode": "00-00-00",
    "bacsReference": "ADR18203",
    "contractReference": "0010CW9EZCZDH0N6U2"
  },
  "sepa": {
    "accountHolderName": "Joe Bloggs",
    "iban": "*****678",
    "bic": "OKOYFIHH",
    "contractReference": "0010C5FGWLQBI93RL0",
    "mandateReference": "12345FVDDCF",
    "bankCountry": "GB",
    "sepaMandateCreationDate": "2021-09-21T00:00:00+00:00"
  }
}
```

2.19.5. Delete payment account

DELETE`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payment-details/{paymentDetailId}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to delete a saved payment account from the eSuite platform

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

accountReference *string* ***paymentDetailId** *integer* *

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** *string*> **X-SessionId** *string*> **X-Version** *string* *> **Origin** *string*

Responses

- **204** No Content
- **400** Unable to authenticate using the provided session
- **401** Not Authorized
- **404** Account Does Not Exist.
 - AccountId doesn't match with the PaymentDetailId.
- **500** Internal Server Error

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payment-details/{paymentDetailId} \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 204

// No Content

2.19.6. /api/payment-details/cards

GET

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/payment-details/cards

Try it ▶

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Query Parameters

BIN string *

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId string

> X-SessionId string

> X-Version string *

> Origin string

Responses

▼ ● 201 Created

▼ FictiveGlobal.DataAccessLayer.BusinessCodeSupport.DomainEntities.BankDet...

bin string

cardScheme string

cardType string

cardSubType string

bank string

country string

- 400 Unable to authenticate using the provided session
- 401 Not Authorized
- 404 BIN not found.
 - Bank details can't be recovered with the BIN provided.
- 500 Internal Server Error

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request GET \  
  --url 'https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/payment-details/cards?BIN=string' \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

 201

```
{  
  "cardScheme": "Visa",  
  "cardType": "Debit",  
  "cardSubType": "Business",  
  "bank": "Royal Bank of Scotland",  
  "country": "UK"  
}
```

2.20. Payment Instruction

2.20.1. Retrieve all payment instructions

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payment-instructions`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to retrieve all payment instructions for a given account

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> `accountReference string *`

Header Parameters

> `X-TokenId string`> `X-SessionId string`> `X-Version string *`> `Origin string`

Responses

✓ ● 200 OK

✓ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PaymentInstructions.PaymentInstruction[]`

Description

Represents v1 DTO for the payment instruction

> `paymentInstructionReference string`> `status string<Pending | Active | Completed | Cancelled>`> `currency string`> `description string`> `cartReference string`> `fulfilmentPaymentMappings FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PaymentInstruct...`> `customPaymentInstructionParameters object`

✓ ● 204 No Content (No PaymentInstructions)

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PaymentInstructions.PaymentInstruction[]

Description

Represents v1 DTO for the payment instruction

- > paymentInstructionReference string
- > status string<Pending | Active | Completed | Cancelled>
- > currency string
- > description string
- > cartReference string
- > fulfilmentPaymentMappings FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PaymentInstruct...
- > customPaymentInstructionParameters object

- 401 Not Authorized
- 404 Not Found (No Account)
- 500 Internal Server Error

Request



```
curl --request GET \
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payment-instructions \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
[
  {
    "paymentInstructionReference": "0010J3092YZYM430P0",
    "status": "Active",
    "currency": "GBP",
    "cartReference": "0010KCKSYU72H5M3X0",
    "fulfilmentPaymentMappings": [
      {
        "fulfilments": [
          {
            "fulfilmentReference": "0010L00WASCMKX7U03",
            "fulfilmentStatus": "Pending",
            "fulfilmentType": "Digital",
            "expectedDeliveryDate": "2017-03-30T00:00:00",
            "supplierNotificationDate": "2017-03-27T00:00:00",
            "addressReference": "0010DF5QF04XK5H0L0",
            "dateCreated": "2017-03-20T00:00:00",
            "dateLastUpdated": "2017-03-20T00:00:00",
            "customFulfilmentParameters": {
              "Custom Fulfilment Param Name 1": "Custom Fulfilment Param Value 1",
              "Custom Fulfilment Param Name 2": "Custom Fulfilment Param Value 2",
              "Custom Fulfilment Param Name 3": "Custom Fulfilment Param Value 3"
            }
          }
        ],
        "payments": [
          {
            "paymentReference": "0010H00WASCMKX7U03",
            "paymentDate": "2017-03-23T00:00:00",
            "paymentStatus": "Pending",
            "dateCreated": "2017-03-20T00:00:00",
            "dateLastUpdated": "2017-03-20T00:00:00",
            "vatAmount": 20,
            "grossAmount": 120,
            "netAmount": 100,
            "customPaymentParameters": {
              "Custom Payment Param Name 1": "Custom Payment Param Value 1",
              "Custom Payment Param Name 2": "Custom Payment Param Value 2",
              "Custom Payment Param Name 3": "Custom Payment Param Value 3"
            }
          },
          {
            "paymentReference": "0010000WASCMKX7U03",
            "paymentDate": "2017-03-23T00:00:00",
            "paymentStatus": "Completed",
            "dateCreated": "2017-03-20T00:00:00",
            "dateLastUpdated": "2017-03-20T00:00:00",
            "vatAmount": 20,
            "grossAmount": 120,
            "netAmount": 100,
            "customPaymentParameters": {
              "Custom Payment Param Name 1": "Custom Payment Param Value 1",
              "Custom Payment Param Name 2": "Custom Payment Param Value 2"
            }
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  }
]
```

```
    }  
  ],  
  "customPaymentInstructionParameters": {  
    "name": "value"  
  }  
},  
{  
  "paymentInstructionReference": "0010JEEUHRUVOW6U1",  
  "status": "Cancelled",  
}
```

2.20.2. Create a payment instruction

POST

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payment-instructions

Try it

This endpoint will provide the ability to create a new payment instruction for a registered account on the eSuite platform

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> accountReference string *

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId string

> X-SessionId string

> X-Version string *

> Origin string

Body Parameters

▼ request FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PaymentInstructions.AddPaymentInstruc... *

Description

AddPaymentInstructionRequest class

> cartReference string

> paymentMethod string

> addressReference string

> voucherCode string

> fulfilmentInfo FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PaymentInstructions.Fulfilment...

> synchronousPaymentInfo FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PaymentInstructions....

> description string

> customPaymentInstructionParameters object

Responses

- 201 Resource created at the URL given by the Location header.
- 400 Cart contains no line items.
- 404 One or more referenced resources were not found.
- 412 Unable to create a payment instruction with a cart which is part of a predefined bundle
- 500 Internal error processing this request.

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payment-instructions \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

 201

```
// Resource created at the URL given by the Location header.
```

2.20.3. Retrieve a payment instruction

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payment-instructions/{paymentInstructionReferenc`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to retrieve a payment instruction for a given account

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> `accountReference` `string` *> `paymentInstructionReference` `string` *

Header Parameters

> `X-TokenId` `string`> `X-SessionId` `string`> `X-Version` `string` *> `Origin` `string`

Responses

✓ ● 200 Payment instruction retrieved successfully

▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PaymentInstructions.PaymentInstruction`

Description

Represents v1 DTO for the payment instruction

> `paymentInstructionReference` `string`> `status` `string`<Pending | Active | Completed | Cancelled>> `currency` `string`> `description` `string`> `cartReference` `string`> `fulfilmentPaymentMappings` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PaymentInstruct...`> `customPaymentInstructionParameters` `object`

● 400 One or more reference resources invalid

● 404 One more reference resources not found

● 500 Internal error processing this request.

Request



```
curl --request GET \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payment-instructions/{paymentInstructionReference} \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
{  
  "paymentInstructionReference": "0010J3092YZYM430P0",  
  "status": "Active",  
  "currency": "GBP",  
  "fulfilmentPaymentMappings": [
```

2.20.4. Update a payment instruction

PATCH

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payment-instructions/{paymentInstructionReferenc

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to update a payment instruction for a given account

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> accountReference string *

> paymentInstructionReference string *

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId string

> X-SessionId string

> X-Version string *

> Origin string

Body Parameters

▼ patchRequest Microsoft.AspNetCore.JsonPatch.JsonPatchDocument[FictiveGlobal.Api.... *

value System.Object

path string

op string

from string

+

Responses

▼ ● 204 No Content

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PaymentInstructions.PaymentInstruction

Description

Represents v1 DTO for the payment instruction

- > **paymentInstructionReference** `string`
- > **status** `string<Pending | Active | Completed | Cancelled>`
- > **currency** `string`
- > **description** `string`
- > **cartReference** `string`
- > **fulfilmentPaymentMappings** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PaymentInstruct...`
- > **customPaymentInstructionParameters** `object`

● 400 Bad Request

- The cancellation code is too long
- Unable to amend payment instruction
- The status can only be set to 'Cancelled'

● 401 Unauthorized

- API Authentication Failure: Invalid Authentication Type/Credentials Provided

● 403 Forbidden

- Cart is already in use and/or bound to another account

● 404 Not Found

- Account cannot be found
- Payment instruction cannot be found

● 412 Precondition Failed

- Can not amend payment instruction status that has already been cancelled
- PATCH data validation failed.
- Carts must contain a minimum of 1 line item.

Request



```
curl --request PATCH \
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payment-instructions/{paymentInstructionReference} \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'content-type: application/json' \
  --header 'x-version: string' \
  --data '[
    {}
  ]'
```

Responses

● 204

```
// No Content
{
  "paymentInstructionReference": "",
  "status": "",
  "currency": "",
  "description": "",
  "cartReference": "",
  "fulfilmentPaymentMappings": [
    {
      "fulfilments": [
        {
          "cartReference": "",
          "fulfilmentReference": "",
          "fulfilmentStatus": "",
          "fulfilmentType": "",
          "expectedDeliveryDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:22.3073453",
          "supplierNotificationDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:22.3073453",
          "addressReference": "",
          "dateCreated": "2021-09-21T05:33:22.3073453",
          "dateLastUpdated": "2021-09-21T05:33:22.3073453",
          "customFulfilmentParameters": {}
        }
      ],
      "payments": [
        {
          "cartReference": "",
          "paymentReference": "",
          "paymentDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:22.432364",
          "paymentStatus": "",
          "dateCreated": "2021-09-21T05:33:22.432364",
          "dateLastUpdated": "2021-09-21T05:33:22.432364",
          "vatAmount": "",
          "grossAmount": "",
          "netAmount": "",
          "customPaymentParameters": {}
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "customPaymentInstructionParameters": {}
}
```


2.20.5. Retrieve summary of all payment instructions

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payment-instructions/summary`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to retrieve a summary of all payment instructions for a given account

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> `accountReference` `string` *

Header Parameters

> `X-TokenId` `string`> `X-SessionId` `string`> `X-Version` `string` *> `Origin` `string`

Responses

✓ ● 200 OK

✓ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PaymentInstructions.PaymentInstructionSum...`

Description

Payment instruction list dto wrapper

> `paymentInstructions` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PaymentInstructions.Pa...`

✓ ● 204 No Content (No PaymentInstructions)

✓ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PaymentInstructions.PaymentInstructionSum...`

Description

Payment instruction list dto wrapper

> `paymentInstructions` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PaymentInstructions.Pa...`

● 401 Not Authorized

● 404 Not Found (No Account)

● 500 Internal Server Error

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request GET \
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/payment-instructions/summary \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
{
  "paymentInstructions": [
    {
      "paymentInstructionReference": "0010J3092YZYM430P0",
      "status": "Pending",
      "cardReference": "0010KCKSYU72H5M3X0",
      "nextFulfilmentReference": "0010L00WASCMKX7U03",
      "nextFulfilmentDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:22.7917368",
      "lastPaymentDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:22.7917368",
      "nextPaymentDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:22.7917368",
      "description": null,
      "customPaymentInstructionParameters": {
        "name": "value"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

2.21. Platform Status

2.21.1. Creates an endpoint available to inform the status of the platform.

GET

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/alive

Try it ▶

Credentials

Bearer Token

Authorization

Bearer

Enter bearer token value

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId string

> X-SessionId string

> X-Version string *

> Origin string

Responses

✓ ● 200 OK

▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PlatformStatus

Description

Platform status to inform 'api/alive' endpoint

> endpointAvailable boolean

> databaseAvailable boolean

> systemDateTime string

> buildVersion string

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/alive \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

 200

```
// OK
{
  "endpointAvailable": false,
  "databaseAvailable": false,
  "systemDateTime": "",
  "buildVersion": ""
}
```

2.22. Product Lists

2.22.1. Retrieve all product lists.

GET

<https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/product-lists>

Try it ▶

This endpoint will allow you to retrieve all product lists from the eSuite platform.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Header Parameters

- > X-TokenId `string`
- > X-SessionId `string`
- > X-Version `string` *
- > Origin `string`

Responses

✓ ● 200 OK.

▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ProductListResponse[]`

Description

Product list response wrapper.

- > productListReference `string`
- > name `string`
- > associatedProducts `string[]`
- > createdDate `string<date-time>`
- > lastUpdatedDate `string<date-time>`

✓ ● 204 No Content.

▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ProductListResponse[]`

Description

Product list response wrapper.

- > `productListReference` `string`
- > `name` `string`
- > `associatedProducts` `string[]`
- > `createdDate` `string<date-time>`
- > `lastUpdatedDate` `string<date-time>`

- **400** Request is invalid.
- **401** Not Authorized.
- **500** Internal Server Error.

Request



```
curl --request GET \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/product-lists \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
[
  {
    "productListReference": "001PLTRFD456544FD",
    "name": "A list",
    "associatedProducts": [
      "0010BBLEC8GZAZA853",
      "0010BZURPNZ3LJEM22"
    ],
    "createdDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:23.0729921",
    "lastUpdatedDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:23.0729921"
  },
  {
    "productListReference": "002GTYPBL123734CS",
    "name": "A list",
    "associatedProducts": [
      "0010BBLEC8GZAZA853",
      "0010BZURPNZ3LJEM22"
    ],
    "createdDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:23.0729921",
    "lastUpdatedDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:23.0729921"
  },
  {
    "productListReference": "003MBTLPI904681QP",
    "name": "A list",
    "associatedProducts": [
      "0010BBLEC8GZAZA853",
      "0010BZURPNZ3LJEM22"
    ],
    "createdDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:23.0729921",
    "lastUpdatedDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:23.0729921"
  }
]
```

2.22.2. Create a product list

POST

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/product-lists

Try it ▶

This endpoint will allow you to create a new product list on your instance of eSuite that Products can then be associated to.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Header Parameters

- > X-TokenId `string`
- > X-SessionId `string`
- > X-Version `string` *
- > Origin `string`

Body Parameters

- ▼ **productListRequest** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ProductListRequest` *
 - Description
Product list request wrapper.
 - > name `string`

Responses

- ▼ ● **201** Created
 - ▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ProductListResponse`
 - Description
Product list response wrapper.
 - > productListReference `string`
 - > name `string`
 - > associatedProducts `string[]`
 - > createdAt `string<date-time>`
 - > lastUpdatedDate `string<date-time>`

- **400** Request is invalid.
- **409** Product list exists with the provided name.
- **500** Internal Server Error.

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/product-lists \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 201

```
{  
  "productListReference": "001PLTRFD456544FD",  
  "name": "A list",  
  "associatedProducts": [  
    "0010BBLEC8GZAZA853",  
    "0010BZURPNZ3LJEM22"  
  ],  
  "createdDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:23.0417433",  
  "lastUpdatedDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:23.0417433"  
}
```

2.22.3. Retrieve a product list.

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/product-lists/{productListReference}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will allow you to retrieve a specific product list from the eSuite platform.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

`productListReference string *`

Header Parameters

- > `X-TokenId string`
- > `X-SessionId string`
- > `X-Version string *`
- > `Origin string`

Responses

✓ ● 200 OK.

✓ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ProductListResponse`

Description

Product list response wrapper.

- > `productListReference string`
- > `name string`
- > `associatedProducts string[]`
- > `createdDate string<date-time>`
- > `lastUpdatedDate string<date-time>`

- 400 Request is invalid.
- 401 Not Authorized.
- 404 Product list cannot be found.
- 500 Internal Server Error.

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/product-lists/{productListReference} \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
{
  "productListReference": "001PLTRFD456544FD",
  "name": "A list",
  "associatedProducts": [
    "0010BBLEC8GZA853",
    "0010BZURPNZ3LJEM22"
  ],
  "createdDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:23.1042427",
  "lastUpdatedDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:23.1042427"
}
```

2.22.4. Delete a product list

DELETE`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/product-lists/{productListReference}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will delete an existing product list from your instance of eSuite and disassociate any products that have previously been added.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> **productListReference** `string` *

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` *> **Origin** `string`

Responses

- **204** NoContent
- **400** Request is invalid.
- **404** Product list cannot be found
- **500** Internal Server Error.

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/product-lists/{productListReference} \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 204

// NoContent

2.22.5. Update a product list

PATCH

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/product-lists/{productListReference}

Try it ▶

This endpoint will allow you to update the details of a product list. It is possible to change the name and the products associated to the list via this endpoint.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> productListReference string *

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId string

> X-SessionId string

> X-Version string *

> Origin string

Body Parameters

▼ patchRequest Microsoft.AspNetCore.JsonPatch.JsonPatchDocument[FictiveGlobal.Api.... *

value System.Object

path string

op string

from string

+

Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ProductListResponse

Description

Product list response wrapper.

- > productListReference string
- > name string
- > associatedProducts string[]
- > createdAt string<date-time>
- > lastUpdatedDate string<date-time>

● 400 Request is invalid.

Product list name cannot exceed 64 characters.

● 404 Product cannot be found.

Product cannot be found against the product list.

● 409 Product list with the specified name already exists.

● 500 Internal Server Error.

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
--url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/product-lists/{productListReference} \
--header 'accept: application/json' \
--header 'content-type: application/json' \
--header 'x-version: string' \
--data '[
{}
]'
```

Responses

● 200

```
{
  "productListReference": "001PLTRFD456544FD",
  "name": "A list",
  "associatedProducts": [
    "0010BBLEC8GZAZA853",
    "0010BZURPNZ3LJEM22"
  ],
  "createdAt": "2021-09-21T05:33:23.2761237",
  "lastUpdatedDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:23.2761237"
}
```

2.23. Products

2.23.1. Retrieve all products

GET

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/products

Try it ▶

This endpoint allows for the returning of all products configured within eSuite

Credentials

Bearer Token

 Authorization

Bearer

Enter bearer token value

Query Parameters

productReferences string[]

+

currency string

contractReferences string[]

+

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId string

> X-SessionId string

> X-Version string *

> Origin string

Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ProductResponse[]

Description

Response dto for Products.

productReference string

name string

description string

type string

status string

> productListReferences string[]

> createdDate string<date-time>

> lastUpdatedDate string<date-time>

> productParameters object

> pricing FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PricePointResponse[]

> images FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ImageResponse[]

> credits FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.CreditResponse[]

> contractPricing FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ProductService[]

204 No Content

▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ProductResponse[]

Description

Response dto for Products.

productReference string

name string

description string

type string

status string

> productListReferences string[]

> createdDate string<date-time>

> lastUpdatedDate string<date-time>

> productParameters object

> pricing FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PricePointResponse[]

> images FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ImageResponse[]

> credits FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.CreditResponse[]

> contractPricing FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ProductService[]

● 401 Not Authorized

● 500 Internal Server Error

Request



```
curl --request GET \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/products \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
[
  {
    "productReference": "0010BBLEC8GZAZA853",
    "name": "Product A",
    "description": "Product A Description",
    "type": "Physical",
    "status": "Active",
    "productListReferences": [
      "001PLYVMOL3WIA13S1"
    ],
    "createdDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:23.6511275",
    "lastUpdatedDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:23.6511275",
    "productParameters": {
      "ParameterName1": "ParameterValue1",
      "ParameterName2": "ParameterValue2",
      "ParameterName3": "ParameterValue3"
    },
    "pricing": [
      {
        "role": "Default",
        "amount": 22,
        "isGross": true,
        "priceReference": "0010FN2NS2K63HEHC0",
        "taxCategory": "Standard",
        "paymentMethod": "ServiceCredits",
        "currency": "GBP"
      }
    ],
    "images": [
      {
        "imageReference": "001IMALAKTOTN3DGB2",
        "displayName": "Image1",
        "fileLocation": "https://www.ImageLocation.co.uk/ImageFolder/Image1.jpg",
        "defaultImage": true
      }
    ],
    "credits": [
      {
        "creditsReference": "001PCHCHYYG8VN4632",
        "currency": "GBP",
        "amount": 10,
        "expiryDate": "2021-10-21T05:33:23.6511275"
      }
    ],
    "contractPricing": [
      {
        "contractReference": "0010GH2NS3K63HEHC4",
        "pricing": [
          {
            "productContractPriceReference": "0580HH2NS3K63HFGC5",
            "amount": {
              "grossAmount": 10,
              "netAmount": 8,
              "taxAmount": 2,
              "currency": "GBP"
            }
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  }
]
```

```
        "active": false
      }
    ]
  }
],
{
  "productReference": "0010BZURPNZ3LJEM22",
  "name": "Product B",
  "description": "Product B Description",
  "type": "Digital",
  "status": "Active",
  "productListReferences": [
    "001PLYVMOL3WIA13S1"
  ]
}
```

2.23.2. /api/products

POST

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/products

Try it ▶

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Enter bearer token value

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId string

> X-SessionId string

> X-Version string *

> Origin string

Body Parameters

▼ product FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ProductRequest *

Description

Request entity for a Product

> name string

> description string

> type string

> status string

> productListReferences string[]

+

Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ProductResponse

Description

Response dto for Products.

productReference string

name string

description string

type string

status string

- > productListReferences string[]
- > createDate string<date-time>
- > lastUpdatedDate string<date-time>
- > productParameters object
- > pricing FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PricePointResponse[]
- > images FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ImageResponse[]
- > credits FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.CreditResponse[]
- > contractPricing FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ProductService[]

Request



```
curl --request POST \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/products \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
[
  {
    "productReference": "0010BBLEC8GZAZA853",
    "name": "Product A",
    "description": "Product A Description",
    "type": "Physical",
    "status": "Active",
    "productListReferences": [
      "001PLYVMOL3WIA13S1"
    ],
    "createdDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:23.760505",
    "lastUpdatedDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:23.760505",
    "productParameters": {
      "ParameterName1": "ParameterValue1",
      "ParameterName2": "ParameterValue2",
      "ParameterName3": "ParameterValue3"
    },
    "pricing": [
      {
        "role": "Default",
        "amount": 22,
        "isGross": true,
        "priceReference": "0010FN2NS2K63HEHC0",
        "taxCategory": "Standard",
        "paymentMethod": "ServiceCredits",
        "currency": "GBP"
      }
    ],
    "images": [
      {
        "imageReference": "001IMALAKTOTN3DGB2",
        "displayName": "Image1",
        "fileLocation": "https://www.ImageLocation.co.uk/ImageFolder/Image1.jpg",
        "defaultImage": true
      }
    ],
    "credits": [
      {
        "creditsReference": "001PCHCHYYG8VN4632",
        "currency": "GBP",
        "amount": 10,
        "expiryDate": "2021-10-21T05:33:23.760505"
      }
    ],
    "contractPricing": [
      {
        "contractReference": "0010GH2NS3K63HEHC4",
        "pricing": [
          {
            "productContractPriceReference": "0580HH2NS3K63HFGC5",
            "amount": {
              "grossAmount": 10,
              "netAmount": 8,
              "taxAmount": 2,
              "currency": "GBP"
            }
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  }
]
```

```
        "active": false
      }
    ]
  }
],
{
  "productReference": "0010BZURPNZ3LJEM22",
  "name": "Product B",
  "description": "Product B Description",
  "type": "Digital",
  "status": "Active",
  "productListReferences": [
    "001PLYVMOL3WIA13S1"
```

2.23.3. Create a price point

POST

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/products/{productReference}/price-points`

Try it ▶

Calling this endpoint will allow you to create a new price point against an existing product

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

productReference `string` *

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` *> **Origin** `string`

Body Parameters

▼ **pricePointRequest** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PricePointRequest` *

Description

Request DTO V1 for the Product Price Point.

> **role** `string`> **amount** `number<double>`> **isGross** `boolean`☐> **taxCategory** `string`> **paymentMethod** `string`> **currency** `string`

Responses

▼ ● 201 Created

▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.V1.PricePointResponse

Description

Response DTO V1 for the Product Price Point.

- > role string
- > amount number<double>
- > isGross boolean
- > priceReference string
- > taxCategory string
- > paymentMethod string
- > currency string

- 400 Please provide the price as a number with no more than 2 decimal places

Invalid payment method provided

Invalid currency provided

- 401 Not Authorized
- 404 Product cannot be found
- 409 A price point exists for the role, payment method and currency provided. Please update the existing price point
- 412 Role is not configured

Role must be provided

Category is not configured as a tax category

Currency is not configured

Currency must be provided

Payment method must be provided

- 500 Internal Server Error

Request



```
curl --request POST \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/products/{productReference}/price-points \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 201

```
{
  "role": "Default",
  "amount": 20.52,
  "isGross": true,
  "priceReference": "0010FN2NS2K63HEHC0",
  "taxCategory": "Standard",
  "paymentMethod": "CreditCard",
  "currency": "GBP"
}
```

2.23.4. Update a price point

PATCH

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/products/{productReference}/price-point/{priceReference}`

Try it ▶

Calling this endpoint will allow you to update a specific price point via the eSuite API

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

`productReference string *``priceReference string *`

Header Parameters

> `X-TokenId string`> `X-SessionId string`> `X-Version string *`> `Origin string`

Body Parameters

▼ `patchRequest Microsoft.AspNet.JsonPatch.JsonPatchDocument[FictiveGlobal.Api.... *``value System.Object``path string``op string``from string`

+

Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.V1.PricePointResponse

Description

Response DTO V1 for the Product Price Point.

- > role string
- > amount number<double>
- > isGross boolean
- > priceReference string
- > taxCategory string
- > paymentMethod string
- > currency string

400 Request is invalid

Cannot provide the same parameter name multiple times

Please provide the price as a number with no more than 2 decimal places

401 Not Authorized

404 Product cannot be found

Product price point cannot be found

500 Internal Server Error.

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
--url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/products/{productReference}/price-point/{priceReference} \
--header 'accept: application/json' \
--header 'content-type: application/json' \
--header 'x-version: string' \
--data '[
{}
]'
```

Responses

200

```
{
  "role": "Default",
  "amount": 30.52,
  "isGross": true,
  "priceReference": "0010FN2NS2K63HEHC0",
  "taxCategory": "Standard",
  "paymentMethod": "CreditCard",
  "currency": "GBP"
}
```

2.23.5. Retrieve a configured schedule

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/products/{productReference}/schedules`

Try it ▶

This endpoint allows the ability to retrieve the specific configuration for how a product will be fulfilled.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

productReference `string` *

Query Parameters

pastDates `boolean`

Header Parameters

- > **X-TokenId** `string`
- > **X-SessionId** `string`
- > **X-Version** `string` *
- > **Origin** `string`

Responses

▼ ● 200 Ok

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.PublicationCalendarRe...

Description

DTO representing a publication calendar response

scheduleReference `string`
entitlementFormat `string`
friendlyName `string`
scheduleType `string`

> **dailySchedule** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.DailySc...`

> **monthlySchedule** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.Mont...`

> **annualSchedule** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.Annua...`

> **customSchedule** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.Custo...`

> **irregularSchedule** `string[]`

> **nonIssuingDates** `string[]`
issuePriorToStart `boolean`

> **entitlementEnds** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.Entit...`

204 No Content

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.PublicationCalendarRe...

Description

DTO representing a publication calendar response

scheduleReference `string`
entitlementFormat `string`
friendlyName `string`
scheduleType `string`

> **dailySchedule** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.DailySc...`

> **monthlySchedule** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.Mont...`

> **annualSchedule** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.Annua...`

> **customSchedule** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.Custo...`

> **irregularSchedule** `string[]`

> **nonIssuingDates** `string[]`
issuePriorToStart `boolean`

> **entitlementEnds** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.Entit...`

- **401** Not Authorized
- **404** Product cannot be found
- **500** Internal Server Error

Request



```
curl --request GET \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/products/{productReference}/schedules \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

[
{

2.23.6. Create an issuing schedule

POST

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/products/{productReference}/schedules

Try it ▶

This endpoint will create a new issuing schedule for a product. It is possible to create a schedule for both physical and digital products.

If creating a configuration for a digital product, you are required to provide a digital reference.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Enter bearer token value

Path Parameters

productReference string *

Header Parameters

- > X-TokenId string
-
- > X-SessionId string
-
- > X-Version string *
-
- > Origin string
-

Body Parameters

▼

publicationCalendarRequest FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.... *

Description

DTO representing a publication calendar request

entitlementFormat string

friendlyName string

scheduleType string

> dailySchedule FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.DailySched...

> monthlySchedule FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.Monthly...

> annualSchedule FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.AnnualSc...

> customSchedule FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.CustomS...

> irregularSchedule string[]

+

> nonIssuingDates string[]

+

issuePriorToStart boolean

> entitlementEnds FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.Entitlem...

Responses

▼

●

201 Created

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.PublicationCalendarRe...

Description

DTO representing a publication calendar response

scheduleReference `string`

entitlementFormat `string`

friendlyName `string`

scheduleType `string`

> dailySchedule `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.DailySc...`

> monthlySchedule `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.Mont...`

> annualSchedule `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.Annua...`

> customSchedule `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.Custo...`

> irregularSchedule `string[]`

> nonIssuingDates `string[]`

issuePriorToStart `boolean`

> entitlementEnds `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.Entit...`

400 An entitlement format must be provided

An entitlement format cannot exceed 850 characters

A friendly name is required to identify the purpose of the entitlement

A friendly name cannot exceed 256 characters

Invalid schedule frequency provided. Please provide one of the following values: none, daily, monthly, annual, irregular or custom

Issuing day cannot exceed 31

Issuing day must be 1 or more

Issuing time must be between 00:00 - 23:59 and specified as hours and minutes only

Invalid month provided. Please provide the full string value e.g. January

Invalid IssuingUnit provided. Please provide a value between 1 - 999

Invalid frequency provided. Please provide daily, weekly, monthly or annual

Invalid date format non-issuing dates

The date provided is invalid

Invalid start date provided

Invalid dates provided, please provide a date in the future

- **401** Not Authorized
- **404** Product cannot be found
- **409** A single product can only have 1 physical schedule configured

A schedule exists with the provided entitlement format. An entitlement format must be unique on a product

A schedule exists with the provided friendly name. A friendly name must be unique on a product

- **412** To configure an issuing schedule, your product must be of type physical or digital

A schedule type of daily is required to allow the passing of a daily schedule

A schedule type of monthly is required to allow the passing of a monthly schedule

A schedule type of annual is required to allow the passing of an annual schedule

A schedule type of custom is required to allow the passing of an custom schedule

A schedule type of custom is required to allow the passing of a custom dates

A schedule type of irregular is required to allow the passing of a irregular dates

Entitlement format is not supported for physical products

- **500** Internal Server Error

Request



```
curl --request POST \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/products/{productReference}/schedules \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 201

```
{
  "scheduleReference": "001CA72IBXWWAV51M2",
  "entitlementFormat": "EntitlementFormat1",
  "friendlyName": "Example name 1",
  "scheduleType": "Daily",
  "dailySchedule": {
    "issuingTime": "05:33",
    "monday": true,
    "tuesday": true,
    "wednesday": true,
    "thursday": true,
    "friday": true,
    "saturday": false,
    "sunday": false
  },
  "nonIssuingDates": [
    "2021-09-21",
    "2021-11-21"
  ],
  "issuePriorToStart": false,
  "entitlementEnds": {
    "endsNever": false,
    "endsAfterTimeUnit": "days",
    "endsAfterNumberOfTimeUnits": 2
  }
}
```

2.23.7. Update an issuing schedule

PUT`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/products/{productReference}/schedules/{scheduleReference}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will update an existing issuing schedule for a product. A schedule defines the frequency on which a specific product is issued either digitally or physically.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

productReference `string` ***scheduleReference** `string` *

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` *> **Origin** `string`

Body Parameters

▼

publicationCalendarRequest

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar....

*

Description

DTO representing a publication calendar request

entitlementFormat

string

friendlyName

string

scheduleType

string

>

dailySchedule

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.DailySched...

>

monthlySchedule

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.Monthly...

>

annualSchedule

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.AnnualSc...

>

customSchedule

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.CustomS...

>

irregularSchedule

string[]

+

>

nonIssuingDates

string[]

+

issuePriorToStart

boolean

>

entitlementEnds

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.Entitlem...

Responses

▼

●

200

Ok

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.PublicationCalendarRe...

Description

DTO representing a publication calendar response

scheduleReference `string`

entitlementFormat `string`

friendlyName `string`

scheduleType `string`

> dailySchedule `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.DailySc...`

> monthlySchedule `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.Mont...`

> annualSchedule `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.Annua...`

> customSchedule `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.Custo...`

> irregularSchedule `string[]`

> nonIssuingDates `string[]`

issuePriorToStart `boolean`

> entitlementEnds `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PublicationCalendar.Entit...`

400 An entitlement format must be provided

An entitlement format cannot exceed 850 characters

A friendly name is required to identify the purpose of the entitlement

A friendly name cannot exceed 256 characters

Invalid schedule frequency provided. Please provide one of the following values: none, daily, monthly, annual, irregular or custom

Issuing day cannot exceed 31

Issuing day must be 1 or more

Issuing time must be between 00:00 - 23:59 and specified as hours and minutes only

Invalid month provided. Please provide the full string value e.g. January

Invalid IssuingUnit provided. Please provide a value between 1 - 999

Invalid frequency provided. Please provide daily, weekly, monthly or annual

Invalid date format non-issuing dates

The date provided is invalid

Invalid start date provided

Invalid dates provided, please provide a date in the future

- **401** Not Authorized
- **404** Product cannot be found

Schedule configuration cannot be found

- **409** A schedule exists with the provided entitlement format. An entitlement format must be unique on a product

A schedule exists with the provided friendly name. A friendly name must be unique on a product

- **412** To configure an issuing schedule, your product must be of type physical or digital

A schedule type of daily is required to allow the passing of a daily schedule

A schedule type of monthly is required to allow the passing of a monthly schedule

A schedule type of annual is required to allow the passing of an annual schedule

A schedule type of custom is required to allow the passing of an custom schedule

A schedule type of irregular is required to allow the passing of a irregular dates

Entitlement format is not supported for physical products

- **500** Internal Server Error

Request



```
curl --request PUT \
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/products/{productReference}/schedules/{scheduleReference} \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
{
  "scheduleReference": "001CA72IBXWWAV51M2",
  "entitlementFormat": "EntitlementFormat1",
  "friendlyName": "Example name 1",
  "scheduleType": "Daily",
  "dailySchedule": {
    "issuingTime": "05:33",
    "monday": true,
    "tuesday": true,
    "wednesday": true,
    "thursday": true,
    "friday": true,
    "saturday": false,
    "sunday": false
  },
  "nonIssuingDates": [
    "2021-09-21",
    "2021-11-21"
  ],
  "issuePriorToStart": false,
  "entitlementEnds": {
    "endsNever": false,
    "endsAfterTimeUnit": "days",
    "endsAfterNumberOfTimeUnits": 2
  }
}
```

2.23.8. Delete a schedule

DELETE`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/products/{productReference}/schedules/{scheduleReference}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will allow for the deletion of a schedule configuration.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

productReference *string* ***scheduleReference** *string* *

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** *string*> **X-SessionId** *string*> **X-Version** *string* *> **Origin** *string*

Responses

- **200** Ok
- **401** Not Authorized
- **404** Product cannot be found

Schedule configuration cannot be found

- **500** Internal Server Error

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/products/{productReference}/schedules/{scheduleReference} \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

// ok

2.23.9. Retrieve a product

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/products/{productReference}`

Try it ▶

Calling this endpoint will retrieve a single instance of a configured product within eSuite.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

productReference `string` *

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` *> **Origin** `string`

Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ProductResponse

Description

Response dto for Products.

productReference string

name string

description string

type string

status string

> productListReferences string[]

> createdAt string<date-time>

> lastUpdatedDate string<date-time>

> productParameters object

> pricing FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PricePointResponse[]

> images FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ImageResponse[]

> credits FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.CreditResponse[]

> contractPricing FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ProductService[]

- 401 Not Authorized
- 404 Product cannot be found
- 500 Internal Server Error

Request



```
curl --request GET \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/products/{productReference} \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

200

```
{
  "productReference": "0010BBLEC8GZAZA853",
  "name": "Product A",
  "description": "Product A Description",
  "type": "Physical",
  "status": "Active",
  "productListReferences": [
    "001PLYVMOL3WIA13S1"
  ],
  "createdDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:24.5105213",
  "lastUpdatedDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:24.5105213",
  "productParameters": {
    "ParameterName1": "ParameterValue1",
    "ParameterName2": "ParameterValue2",
    "ParameterName3": "ParameterValue3"
  },
  "pricing": [
    {
      "role": "Default",
      "amount": 22,
      "isGross": true,
      "priceReference": "0010FN2NS2K63HEHC0",
      "taxCategory": "Standard",
      "paymentMethod": "ServiceCredits",
      "currency": "GBP"
    }
  ],
  "images": [
    {
      "imageReference": "001IMALAKTOTN3DGB2",
      "displayName": "Image1",
      "fileLocation": "https://www.ImageLocation.co.uk/ImageFolder/Image1.jpg",
      "defaultImage": true
    }
  ],
  "credits": [
    {
      "creditsReference": "001PCHCHYYG8VN4632",
      "currency": "GBP",
      "amount": 10,
      "expiryDate": "2021-10-21T05:33:24.5105213"
    }
  ]
}
```

2.23.10. Update a product

PATCH

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/products/{productReference}

Try it ▶

Calling this endpoint will allow you to amend core attributes of the products via API. The attributes that can be amended are: name, description, type, productListReference, and contractReferences.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

productReference string *

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId string

> X-SessionId string

> X-Version string *

> Origin string

Body Parameters

▼ patchRequest Microsoft.AspNetCore.JsonPatch.JsonPatchDocument[FictiveGlobal.Api... *

value System.Object

path string

op string

from string

+

Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ProductResponse

Description

Response dto for Products.

productReference string

name string

description string

type string

status string

> productListReferences string[]

> createdDate string<date-time>

> lastUpdatedDate string<date-time>

> productParameters object

> pricing FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PricePointResponse[]

> images FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ImageResponse[]

> credits FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.CreditResponse[]

> contractPricing FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ProductService[]

400 Bad Request

Product names cannot exceed 128 characters

Product descriptions cannot exceed 850 characters

Invalid product type provided, please provide either Digital or Physical

Invalid status provided. Please provide a status of Active or Inactive

Invalid PATCH operation

Invalid PATCH path

Invalid Contract type provided

401 Not Authorized

404 Not Found

Product cannot be found

Product list cannot be found

Product list is not associated to the product

Contract cannot be found

● 409 Conflict

A product already exists with the name provided

Contract {ContractReference} is already associated with product

Duplicate Contract reference provided

● 500 Internal Server Error

Request



```
curl --request PATCH \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/products/{productReference} \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'content-type: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string' \  
  --data '[  
    {}  
  ]'
```

Responses

● 200

```
[
  {
    "productReference": "0010BBLEC8GZAZA853",
    "name": "Product A",
    "description": "Product A Description",
    "type": "Physical",
    "status": "Active",
    "productListReferences": [
      "001PLYVMOL3WIA13S1"
    ],
    "createdDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:24.6198965",
    "lastUpdatedDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:24.6198965",
    "productParameters": {
      "ParameterName1": "ParameterValue1",
      "ParameterName2": "ParameterValue2",
      "ParameterName3": "ParameterValue3"
    },
    "pricing": [
      {
        "role": "Default",
        "amount": 22,
        "isGross": true,
        "priceReference": "0010FN2NS2K63HEHC0",
        "taxCategory": "Standard",
        "paymentMethod": "ServiceCredits",
        "currency": "GBP"
      }
    ],
    "images": [
      {
        "imageReference": "001IMALAKTOTN3DGB2",
        "displayName": "Image1",
        "fileLocation": "https://www.ImageLocation.co.uk/ImageFolder/Image1.jpg",
        "defaultImage": true
      }
    ],
    "credits": [
      {
        "creditsReference": "001PCHCHYYG8VN4632",
        "currency": "GBP",
        "amount": 10,
        "expiryDate": "2021-10-21T05:33:24.6198965"
      }
    ],
    "contractPricing": [
      {
        "contractReference": "0010GH2NS3K63HEHC4",
        "pricing": [
          {
            "productContractPriceReference": "0580HH2NS3K63HFGC5",
            "amount": {
              "grossAmount": 10,
              "netAmount": 8,
              "taxAmount": 2,
              "currency": "GBP"
            }
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  }
]
```

```
        "active": false
      }
    ]
  }
],
{
  "productReference": "0010BZURPNZ3LJEM22",
  "name": "Product B",
  "description": "Product B Description",
  "type": "Digital",
  "status": "Active",
  "productListReferences": [
    "001PLYVMOL3WIA13S1"
```

2.24. Service Credits

2.24.1. Initiate a service credit purchase

POST

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/service-credits

Try it ▶

This endpoint allows for the initiations of a purchase of service credits.If a synchronous payment method has been selected (credit or debit card) the payment will be completed immediately.If the payment method is asynchronous (PayPal, P24, Carrier Billing, etc.)

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> accountReference string *

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId string

> X-SessionId string

> X-Version string *

> Origin string

Body Parameters

▼ request FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v2.BuyCredits *

Description

Buy credits class

> paymentMethod string

> currency string<ZZZ | GBP | EUR | USD | AUD | CAD | SEK | DKK | JPY | Fict...

> cvv string

> voucherCode string

> paidCredits number<double>

> freeCredits number<double>

> asynchronousInitiationParameters object

> enhancedProcessingData object

Responses

▼ ● 204 No Content

▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.BuyCreditsSummary

Description

Buy credits response

- > orderId string
- > resourceReference string
- > asynchronousProcessingParameters object

- 401 Payment could not be Authorized
- 403 Forbidden
- 404 Not Found
- 500 Internal Server Error

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/service-credits \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 204

```
{  
  "orderId": "123456",  
  "asynchronousProcessingParameters": {  
    "threeDSecureAcUrl": "https%3A%2F%2Fwww.secpay.com%2Fjava-bin%2FACSSimulator%3Fpartner%3Dsecpay%26VAA%3DB",  
    "threeDSecureEnrolled": "false",  
    "threeDSecureHtml": "<head><title> 3-D Secure Verification</title></head>",  
    "threeDSecureMD": "2058804607",  
    "threeDSecurePaReq": "eJxVUctuwjAQvPcronwA65g32hilBKkcQtM2qtRjZFYQRAI4Tg1/XztNeFiytDP27I5mcV7nB+eXVJkdc9/1esydxMdo0o/CJZKRIY",  
    "threeDSecureStatus": "RedirectionToAuthSiteRequired"  
  }  
}
```

2.25. Sessions

2.25.1. Return session status

GET

<https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/sessions>

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to verify the status of a session on the eSuite platform, using client-side authentication

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Header Parameters

- > X-TokenId `string`
- > X-SessionId `string`
- > X-Version `string` *
- > Origin `string`

Responses

✓ ● 200 OK

▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v2.SessionStatus

Description

Session status

- > accountReference `string`
- > shortSessionActive `boolean`
- > shortSessionExpiry `string<date-time>`
- > longSessionActive `boolean`
- > longSessionExpiry `string<date-time>`

- 401 Not Authorized
- 404 Session has expired
- 500 Internal Server Error

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request GET \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/sessions \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

 200

```
{  
  "accountReference": "AccountReference",  
  "shortSessionActive": true,  
  "shortSessionExpiry": "2021-09-21T05:33:24.901147",  
  "longSessionActive": true,  
  "longSessionExpiry": "2021-09-21T05:33:24.901147"  
}
```

2.25.2. Delete a session

DELETE`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/sessions`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to invalidate a session on the eSuite platform, using client-side authentication

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Header Parameters

- > **X-TokenId** `string`
- > **X-SessionId** `string`
- > **X-Version** `string` *
- > **Origin** `string`

Responses

- **204** No Content
- **400** Guid must be 32 characters in length
- **401** Not Authorized
- **404**
 - Session has expired. The guid for the session cannot be found.
 - Session has expired.
 - Not Found
- **500** Internal Server Error

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/sessions \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 204

// No Content

2.26. Subscription Holiday

2.26.1. Retrieve subscription holidays

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/{subscriptionReference}/holidays`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to retrieve all configured subscription holidays against a specific subscription

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

accountReference `string` ***subscriptionReference** `string` *

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` *> **Origin** `string`

Responses

✓ ● 200 OK

▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Holidays.Allowances`

Description

Subscription Holiday result

Contains all the holidays for a user, grouped by holiday periods

> **allowancePeriods** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Holidays.AllowancePeriod...`

● 401 Not Authorized

● 500 Internal Server Error

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request GET \
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/{subscriptionReference}/holidays \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
{
  "allowancePeriods": [
    {
      "holidays": [
        {
          "holidayIdentifier": "ABC124112",
          "startDate": "2021-09-21T00:00:00",
          "endDate": "2021-10-01T23:59:59",
          "lastUpdatedDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:25.2136609"
        },
        {
          "holidayIdentifier": "010WCSFGE",
          "startDate": "2021-09-21T00:00:00",
          "endDate": "2021-10-01T23:59:59",
          "lastUpdatedDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:25.2136609"
        }
      ],
      "allowancePeriodStartDate": "2021-09-21T00:00:00",
      "allowancePeriodEndDate": "2021-10-01T23:59:59",
      "holidayPeriodDaysLeft": 5
    }
  ]
}
```

2.26.2. Create a subscription holiday

POST`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/{subscriptionReference}/holidays`**Try it** ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to create a new holiday period against a specific subscription

Credentials

Bearer Token

Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> **accountReference** `string` *> **subscriptionReference** `string` *

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` *> **Origin** `string`

Body Parameters

▼ **subscriptionHolidayRequest** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Holidays.Subscriptio...` *

Description

Subscription holiday

> **subscriptionHolidayReference** `string`> **subscriptionReference** `string`> **startDate** `string<date-time>`> **endDate** `string<date-time>`

Responses

▼ ● **200** OK

▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Holidays.SubscriptionHoliday

Description

Subscription holiday

- > subscriptionHolidayReference string
- > subscriptionReference string
- > startDate string<date-time>
- > endDate string<date-time>

- 400 Pre-existing holiday intructions exist for the given period.
- 401 Not Authorized
- 404 Invalid subscription.
- 412 Subscription has not met the minimum number of subscription periods to be eligible for a holiday period.
- 500 Internal Server Error

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/{subscriptionReference}/holidays \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
{  
  "subscriptionHolidayReference": "QIUQIEUQIEU8173",  
  "subscriptionReference": "ASJDKAS6712KDASK",  
  "startDate": "2021-09-21T00:00:00",  
  "endDate": "2021-10-01T23:59:59"  
}
```

2.26.3. Retrieve a subscription holiday

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/{subscriptionReference}/holidays/{holidayReference}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to retrieve specific subscription holiday

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

accountReference `string` ***subscriptionReference** `string` ***holidayReference** `string` *

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` *> **Origin** `string`

Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.Holidays.SubscriptionHoliday`

Description

Subscription holiday

> **subscriptionHolidayReference** `string`> **startDate** `string<date-time>`> **endDate** `string<date-time>`

● 401 Not Authorized

● 404 Subscription holiday not found.

● 500 Internal Server Error

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request GET \
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/{subscriptionReference}/holidays/{holidayReference} \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
// OK
{
  "subscriptionHolidayReference": "",
  "startDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:25.2136609",
  "endDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:25.2136609"
}
```

2.26.4. Delete a subscription holiday

DELETE

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/{subscriptionReference}/holidays/{holidayReference}`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to delete a pre-configured holiday providing it obeys the configuration for cancellation set on the subscription service

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

accountReference `string` ***subscriptionReference** `string` ***holidayReference** `string` *

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` *> **Origin** `string`

Responses

▼ ● 204 No content.

`System.Object`

- 401 Not Authorized
- 404 Subscription holiday not found
- 500 Internal Server Error

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/{subscriptionReference}/holidays/{holidayReference} \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 204

```
// No content.
{}
```


2.26.5. Update a subscription holiday

PATCH

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/{subscriptionReference}/holidays/{h

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to update a configured holiday period providing the holiday has not beganat the point of execution

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> accountReference string *

> subscriptionReference string *

> holidayReference string *

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId string

> X-SessionId string

> X-Version string *

> Origin string

Body Parameters

▼ subscriptionHolidayRequest Microsoft.AspNetCore.JsonPatch.JsonPatchDocument[Fictiv... *

value System.Object

path string

op string

from string

+

Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Holidays.SubscriptionHoliday

Description

Subscription holiday

- > subscriptionHolidayReference string
- > subscriptionReference string
- > startDate string<date-time>
- > endDate string<date-time>

- 400 Past deferral instructions cannot be amended.
- 401 Not Authorized
- 404 Subscription holiday not found.
- 412 Subscription has not met the minimum number of subscription periods to be eligible for a holiday period.
- 500 Internal Server Error

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/accounts/{accountReference}/subscriptions/{subscriptionReference}/holidays/{holidayReference} \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'content-type: application/json' \
  --header 'x-version: string' \
  --data '[
    {}
  ]'
```

Responses

● 200

```
{
  "subscriptionHolidayReference": "QIUQIEUQIEU8173",
  "subscriptionReference": "ASJDKAS6712KDASK",
  "startDate": "2021-09-21T00:00:00",
  "endDate": "2021-10-01T23:59:59"
}
```

2.27. Subscriptions

2.27.1. Retrieve Subscription Services

GET

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/subscriptions

Try it ▶

This endpoint allows for the filtering of subscription services returned on the eSuite API.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Enter bearer token value

Query Parameters

serviceReference string[] *

+

subscriptionGroupTagName string

statuses string[]

+

serviceTypes string[]

+

pageNumber string

resultsPerPage string

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId string

> X-SessionId string

> X-Version string *

> Origin string

Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.SubscriptionInfo[]`

Description

Subscription info

- `contractReference` `string`
- `subscriptionGroup` `string`
- `subscriptionGroupTag` `string`
- `subscriptionGroupStatus` `string<Active | InActive>`
- `subscriptionDescription` `string`
- `subscriptionTitle` `string`
- `subscriptionType` `string<SubscriptionPeriod | FixedEndDate | PayPerView | ...`
- `subscriptionStatus` `string<Active | InActive>`
- `initialPricingEnabled` `boolean`
- `trialInfo` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v2.TrialInfo`
- `contractInfo` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ContractInfo`
- `pricingInfo` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v2.SubscriptionPricing[]`
- `allowedPaymentMethods` `string[]`
- `customParameters` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.SubscriptionCustomParam...`
- `cancellationDetails` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ServiceCancellationOpti...`
- `images` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Image[]`
- `groupLicensing` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.GroupLicensing`
- `paymentOptions` `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PaymentTypes`

▼ ● 204 No Content

▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v3.SubscriptionInfo[]

Description

Subscription info

- > contractReference string
- > subscriptionGroup string
- > subscriptionGroupTag string
- > subscriptionGroupStatus string<Active | InActive>
- > subscriptionDescription string
- > subscriptionTitle string
- > subscriptionType string<SubscriptionPeriod | FixedEndDate | PayPerView | ...>
- > subscriptionStatus string<Active | InActive>
- > initialPricingEnabled boolean
- > trialInfo FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v2.TrialInfo
- > contractInfo FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ContractInfo
- > pricingInfo FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v2.SubscriptionPricing[]
- > allowedPaymentMethods string[]
- > customParameters FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.SubscriptionCustomParam...
- > cancellationDetails FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ServiceCancellationOpti...
- > images FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Image[]
- > groupLicensing FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.GroupLicensing
- > paymentOptions FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.PaymentTypes

- 400 •Request is invalid.
- 404 •No subscription found.
- The ServiceGroup specified does not exist.
- 500 •Internal Server Error.

Request



```
curl --request GET \  
  --url 'https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/subscriptions?serviceReference=array' \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
[
  {
    "contractReference": "0010SGFC5SYCG6AEM3",
    "subscriptionGroup": "Monthly Magazine",
    "subscriptionGroupTag": "Monthly Subscription",
    "subscriptionGroupStatus": "Active",
    "subscriptionDescription": "Day Digital Monthly Subscription",
    "subscriptionTitle": "Monthly",
    "subscriptionType": "SubscriptionPeriod",
    "subscriptionStatus": "Active",
    "initialPricingEnabled": false,
    "trialInfo": {
      "trialEnabled": false,
      "trialUnit": "Month",
      "trialPeriod": 0,
      "discountPercentage": 0,
      "nonPaymentTrial": false,
      "trialChargedAssinglePeriod": false
    },
    "contractInfo": {
      "contractUnit": "Minutes",
      "contractPeriod": 5,
      "autoRenewDefault": "Enabled"
    },
    "pricingInfo": [
      {
        "currency": "GBP",
        "initialPrice": 0,
        "priceIsGross": true,
        "renewalPrice": 2.5,
        "priceId": 16889,
        "taxCategory": "Standard",
        "resourceReference": "0010NWR3QDGG734QM2",
        "paymentMethod": "eWallet",
        "role": "Default"
      }
    ],
    "allowedPaymentMethods": [
      "CreditCard",
      "PayPal",
      "DirectDebit",
      "Cash",
      "Cheque"
    ],
    "customParameters": [
      {
        "parameterName": "ThirdPartyRef",
        "parameterType": "String",
        "parameterValue": "1221332525"
      }
    ],
    "cancellationDetails": {
      "cancellationOption": "FullRefundInServiceCredits",
      "minimumRefundThresholdEnabled": true,
      "minimumRefundThresholds": [
        {
```

```
"currency": "GBP",  
"amount": 10.23  
,  
{  
  "currency": "EUR",  
  "amount": 11.99  
}
```

Retrieves unique tokens for all active

2.27.2. subscriptions configured for SwG, based on account reference

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/subscriptions/{accountReference}/tokens`

Try it ▶

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

accountReference `string` *

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` *> **Origin** `string`

Responses

✓ ● 200 OK

▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.SubscriptionTokenDto[]`

Description

Used as a data result for SwG RetrieveSubscriptionsTokens request

> **entitlementToken** `string`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/subscriptions/{accountReference}/tokens \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
// OK  
[  
  {  
    "entitlementToken": ""  
  }  
]
```


Retrieves taxes for a given service, using the 2.27.3. configured tax calculation method for the affiliate

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/subscriptions/prices/{servicePriceReference}/tax/accounts/{accountReference}`

Try it ▶

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

servicePriceReference string *

accountReference string *

Query Parameters

> voucherCode string

> country string

> state string

> county string

> city string

> street string

> zipCode string

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId string

> X-SessionId string

> X-Version string *

> Origin string

Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ExternalTaxDto

Description

Tax breakdown

- > grossAmount number<double>
- > netAmount number<double>
- > taxAmount number<double>
- > taxBreakDown FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.ExternalTax.ExternalTaxBrea...

- 400 Tax could not be calculated.
- 404 The price does not exist.
- 412 External Tax Provider was not configured.
- 500 Internal Server Error.

Request



```
curl --request GET \
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/subscriptions/prices/{servicePriceReference}/tax/accounts/{accountReference} \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
{
  "grossAmount": 4.79,
  "netAmount": 4.5,
  "taxAmount": 0.29,
  "taxBreakDown": [
    {
      "category": "SALES AND USE TAXES",
      "name": "Rental Tax",
      "rate": 0.023,
      "amount": 0.115,
      "parameters": {
        "param1": "value1",
        "param2": "value2"
      }
    },
    {
      "category": "SALES AND USE TAXES",
      "name": "Rental Tax",
      "rate": 0.007,
      "amount": 0.035,
      "parameters": {
        "param1": "value1",
        "param2": "value2"
      }
    },
    {
      "category": "SALES AND USE TAXES",
      "name": "Rental Tax",
      "rate": 0.056,
      "amount": 0.28,
      "parameters": {
        "param1": "value1",
        "param2": "value2"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

2.28. Suppliers

2.28.1. Search for a Supplier

GET

https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/suppliers

Try it ▶

Calling this endpoint will retrieve a set of Suppliers

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Query Parameters

name string

status string

contactPhone string

contactEmail string

Header Parameters

> X-TokenId string

> X-SessionId string

> X-Version string *

> Origin string

Responses

✓ ● 200 OK

▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.SupplierResponse[]

supplierReference string

name string

status string

contactEmail string

contactPhone string

✓ ● 204 No Content

▼ FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.SupplierResponse[]

supplierReference string

name string

status string

contactEmail string

contactPhone string

- 400 Bad request
- 401 Not Authorized
- 500 Internal Server Error

Request



```
curl --request GET \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/suppliers \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 200

```
[  
  {  
    "supplierReference": "001SUHVU1CNM5CUAR3",  
    "name": "Supplier 1",  
    "status": "Active",  
    "contactEmail": "supplier1@test.com",  
    "contactPhone": "0111 222 3333"  
  },  
  {  
    "supplierReference": "001SUVNW1FXEI094C2",  
    "name": "Supplier 2",  
    "status": "Inactive",  
    "contactEmail": "supplier2@test.com",  
    "contactPhone": "0111 222 4444"  
  }  
]
```

2.28.2. Create a Supplier

POST

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/suppliers`

Try it ▶

Calling this endpoint will create a new Supplier on your eSuite instance

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Header Parameters

- > X-TokenId `string`
- > X-SessionId `string`
- > X-Version `string` *
- > Origin `string`

Body Parameters

- ▼ supplierRequest `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.SupplierRequest` *
 - name `string`
 - status `string`
 - contactEmail `string`
 - contactPhone `string`

Responses

- ▼ ● 201 Created
 - ▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.SupplierResponse`
 - supplierReference `string`
 - name `string`
 - status `string`
 - contactEmail `string`
 - contactPhone `string`
- 400 Validation error
- 401 Not Authorized
- 404 Not Found
- 409 A Supplier exists with the provided name
- 412 Invalid Status provided

● 500 Internal Server Error

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/suppliers \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

● 201

```
{  
  "supplierReference": "001SU3ACFZVKUSJLT3",  
  "name": "Test Supplier",  
  "status": "Active",  
  "contactEmail": "test@test.com",  
  "contactPhone": "01234567890"  
}
```

2.28.3. Retrieve a Supplier

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/suppliers/{supplierReference}`

Try it ▶

Calling this endpoint will retrieve a specific Supplier on your eSuite instance

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

supplierReference `string` *

Header Parameters

- > **X-TokenId** `string`
- > **X-SessionId** `string`
- > **X-Version** `string` *
- > **Origin** `string`

Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.SupplierResponse`

supplierReference `string`

name `string`

status `string`

contactEmail `string`

contactPhone `string`

- 401 Not Authorized
- 404 Not Found
- 500 Internal Server Error

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request GET \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/suppliers/{supplierReference} \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

 200

```
{
  "supplierReference": "001SU3ACFZVKUSJLT3",
  "name": "Test Supplier",
  "status": "Active",
  "contactEmail": "test@test.com",
  "contactPhone": "01234567890"
}
```

2.28.4. Update a Supplier

PATCH

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/suppliers/{supplierReference}`

Try it ▶

Calling this endpoint will allow you to update an existing Supplier.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

supplierReference `string` *

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`

> **X-SessionId** `string`

> **X-Version** `string` *

> **Origin** `string`

Body Parameters

▼ **patchRequest** `Microsoft.AspNetCore.JsonPatch.JsonPatchDocument[FictiveGlobal.Api. ...]` *

value `System.Object`

path `string`

op `string`

from `string`

+

Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ **FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.SupplierResponse**

supplierReference `string`

name `string`

status `string`

contactEmail `string`

contactPhone `string`

● 400 Bad request

- 401 Not Authorized
- 404 Not Found
- 409 Conflict
- 500 Internal Server Error

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/suppliers/{supplierReference} \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'content-type: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string' \  
  --data '[  
    {}  
  ]'
```

Responses

 200

```
[  
  {  
    "supplierReference": "001SUHVU1CNM5CUAR3",  
    "name": "Supplier 1",  
    "status": "Active",  
    "contactEmail": "supplier1@test.com",  
    "contactPhone": "0111 222 3333"  
  },  
  {  
    "supplierReference": "001SUVNW1FXEI094C2",  
    "name": "Supplier 2",  
    "status": "Inactive",  
    "contactEmail": "supplier2@test.com",  
    "contactPhone": "0111 222 4444"  
  }  
]
```

2.29. Vouchers

2.29.1. Validate a voucher

GET

`https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/vouchers/{voucherCode}/validate`

Try it ▶

This endpoint will provide the ability to validate a voucher against the specific purchase the account is attempting to make

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

voucherCode `string` *

Query Parameters

paymentDatesToCalculate `integer`**paymentDatesStartDate** `string`**clientId** `string`

Header Parameters

> **X-TokenId** `string`> **X-SessionId** `string`> **X-Version** `string` *> **Origin** `string`

Responses

✓ ● 200 OK

▼ `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.Voucher`Description
Voucher> **purchaseInfo** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.VoucherPurchaseInfo`> **voucherInfo** `FictiveGlobal.Api.Rest.Dtos.v1.VoucherInfo`

- 401 Not Authorized
- 403 Offer is not for this affiliate/account.
- 404 Not Found
- 500 Internal Server Error

Request



```
curl --request GET \  
  --url https://api.fictive.com/REST/api/vouchers/{voucherCode}/validate \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'x-version: string'
```

Responses

200

```
// OK
{
  "purchaseInfo": {
    "purchasePrice": "",
    "discountPrice": "",
    "renewalPrice": "",
    "nextPaymentsDates": [
      "2021-09-21T05:33:26.5730532"
    ]
  },
  "voucherInfo": {
    "startDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:26.6043032",
    "expiryDate": "2021-09-21T05:33:26.6043032",
    "offerInfo": {
      "name": "",
      "description": "",
      "usageType": "",
      "applicationData": {
        "name": "",
        "message": "",
        "message2": ""
      }
    },
    "addCredits": {
      "amount": "",
      "currency": "",
      "paymentDetailsRequired": false
    },
    "lowStart": {
      "percentage": "",
      "numberOfPeriods": "",
      "lockInPeriods": "",
      "closeSubOnExpiry": false,
      "serviceIds": [
        0
      ],
      "paymentDetailsRequired": false
    }
  }
}
```

3. Realtime Editor with Markdown Shortcuts!



What is **AWS**? This was a question I didn't fully have an answer to, until now. Back when I was first trying to understand what `Amazon` Web Services was, just like anyone else would, I searched on Google. @s

Amazon Web Services (**AWS**) is a secure cloud services platform, offering compute power, database storage, content delivery and other functionality to help businesses scale and grow.

AWS = Lego Blocks



Think of Lego blocks. Very simple in appearance and functionality on their own. **However**, put them together in the right way, with the right pieces, you can create something highly complex and amazing.



This is what AWS allows. AWS is a compilation of many different Lego pieces that all have their own simple functions. Although on their own they may lack much functionality; combined together with other services, they can construct a highly complex, practical application. Through AWS, Amazon has solely provided users with a huge Lego toolbox where you can pick and choose which services you would like to use and for how long. It is completely up to the user how they'll construct their Lego masterpiece.

One of the biggest reasons why AWS has become so popular, is because of the complete freedom it allows consumers. Not only are you able to mix and match its services, Amazon offers three different methods to manage and utilise AWS: through the CLI, the AWS console (GUI), or SDKs. To top it all off, the highly competitive pricing makes AWS an offer hard to refuse.

Opening the AWS Lego Toolbox

In this section I will display some key Amazon Web Services as well as some others I used in a recent project.

Simple Storage Service (S3)

As the name suggests, AWS S3 is a storage service. It provides automatic scaling—meaning you don't have to worry about running out of storage—and it is extremely reliable... like 99.999999999% reliable. Through the concept of "buckets", S3 can be used to store log files, photos for your application, and even to serve static websites that don't require server side technologies.

Elastic Cloud Computing (EC2)

EC2 allows you put virtual servers in the cloud. If you don't know anything about cloud computing, this means that AWS is removing the need to purchase actual hardware to have servers. Just like S3, there is automatic scaling—meaning depending on the demand, the amount of servers can be automatically increased. Paired together with AWS S3 and AWS Relational Database (RDS), you are able to create a full back-end, front-end, and database, all based in the cloud.

Identity and Access Management (IAM)

Whenever you need to programmatically access AWS services you will need to have two different access keys: an access key ID, and a secret access key. However, for the sake of security, you would not want these keys to be able to access all of your account. This is where IAM can come into play. Through IAM, you can create AWS users and groups, use permissions to allow and deny their access to AWS resources, and delete users and groups when access is no longer required. Thus, IAM highly improves security and gives you the ability to allow outside accounts to access your account's specific services.

Lambda

In essence, Lambda allows you to have a “serverless” application. This does not mean you do not have a server at all; instead, it means it removes the need to provision and manage servers (whether they be physical or virtual). Explained simply, Lambda runs code that you specify, based on a trigger that you also specify. These triggers can be HTTP requests with API Gateway, changes in a specific S3 bucket, updates in your database, and so on. Lambda provides infinite flexibility and a highly affordable serverless option for applications.

API Gateway

API Gateway is a simple service that allows you to build, deploy and manage APIs. Through a matter of a few minutes in the AWS console you are able to have a fully functioning RESTful API to a distinct URL endpoint. API Gateway is able to simultaneously handle all your API calls, while providing traffic management, authorization and access control, and monitoring.

Polly

Through Artificial Intelligence, AWS Polly is able to turn text into lifelike speech. It works with dozens of different languages—for example, Chinese, Russian, Turkish, Spanish, and Korean—with usually several voices for each language.

Connect

AWS Connect provides you the capability to have a simple, cloud-based call center. Through the AWS console, you can construct different “Contact Flows” (where you create distinct user experiences for outbound or inbound calls), manage different calling ‘agents’, and track performance metrics.

My Experience with AWS

In my most recent project, I combined together Connect (with Polly built in), Lambda, API Gateway, and S3 to create a fully functioning robocall system with a basic front-end. A user is able to access my static website that is hosted through S3, input the phone number they would like to call and the text they would like to change to speech. Once submitted, a request is sent to API Gateway, which then triggers a special Lambda function which calls the number that was inputted, with the text that was also inputted.

In my experience, using AWS was extremely simple, and provided a vast range of capabilities. Even though my account is in the free-tier I was able to confidently and easily use all of the AWS services without fear I was going to spend any money. AWS has provided users many different resources to learn all their services, and through a 1 year free trial, you are able to test every single one of their services. I would highly recommend anyone to at least try learning. In this blog, I only showcased seven Amazon Web Services, however, AWS has over 90 different services in over 20 different categories.

Content copied from: <https://medium.com/devopslinks/what-is-aws-780ab18d1c85>

Ideas backlog  [Michael Scott](#) [How to get started](#)



What is **AWS**? This was a question I didn’t fully have an answer to, until now. Back when I was first trying to understand what  Web Services was, just like anyone else would, I searched on Google.

Amazon Web Services (AWS) is a secure cloud services platform, offering compute power, database storage, content delivery and other functionality to help businesses scale and grow.

AWS = Lego Blocks



Think of Lego blocks. Very simple in appearance and functionality on their own. **However**, put them together in the right way, with the right pieces, you can create something highly complex and amazing.



This is what AWS allows. AWS is a compilation of many different Lego pieces that all have their own simple functions. Although on their own they may lack much functionality; combined together with other services, they can construct a highly complex, practical application. Through AWS, Amazon has solely provided users with a huge Lego toolbox where you can pick and choose which services you would like to use and for how long. It is completely up to the user how they'll construct their Lego masterpiece.

One of the biggest reasons why AWS has become so popular, is because of the complete freedom it allows consumers. Not only are you able to mix and match its services, Amazon offers three different methods to manage and utilise AWS: through the CLI, the AWS console (GUI), or SDKs. To top it all off, the highly competitive pricing makes AWS an offer hard to refuse.

Opening the AWS Lego Toolbox

In this section I will display some key Amazon Web Services as well as some others I used in a recent project.

Simple Storage Service (S3)

As the name suggests, AWS S3 is a storage service. It provides automatic scaling—meaning you don't have to worry about running out of storage—and it is extremely reliable... like 99.99999999% reliable. Through the concept of "buckets", S3 can be used to store log files, photos for your application, and even to serve static websites that don't require server side technologies.

Elastic Cloud Computing (EC2)

EC2 allows you put virtual servers in the cloud. If you don't know anything about cloud computing, this means that AWS is removing the need to purchase actual hardware to have servers. Just like S3, there is automatic scaling—meaning depending on the demand, the amount of servers can be automatically increased. Paired together with AWS S3 and AWS Relational Database (RDS), you are able to create a full back-end, front-end, and database, all based in the cloud.

Identity and Access Management (IAM)

Whenever you need to programmatically access AWS services you will need to have two different access keys: an access key ID, and a secret access key. However, for the sake of security, you would not want these keys to be able to access all of your account. This is where IAM can come into play. Through IAM, you can create AWS users and groups, use permissions to allow and deny their access to AWS resources, and delete users and groups when access is no longer required. Thus, IAM highly improves security and gives you the ability to allow outside accounts to access your account's specific services.

Lambda

In essence, Lambda allows you to have a "serverless" application. This does not mean you do not have a server at all; instead, it means it removes the need to provision and manage servers (whether they be physical or virtual). Explained simply, Lambda runs code that you specify, based on a trigger that you also specify. These triggers can be HTTP requests with API Gateway, changes in a specific S3 bucket, updates in your database, and so on. Lambda provides infinite flexibility and a highly affordable serverless option for applications.

API Gateway

API Gateway is a simple service that allows you to build, deploy and manage APIs. Through a matter of a few minutes in the AWS console you are able to have a fully functioning RESTful API to a distinct URL endpoint. API Gateway is able to simultaneously handle all your API calls, while providing traffic management, authorization and access control, and monitoring.

Polly

Through Artificial Intelligence, AWS Polly is able to turn text into lifelike speech. It works with dozens of different languages—for example, Chinese, Russian, Turkish, Spanish, and Korean—with usually several voices for each language.

Connect

AWS Connect provides you the capability to have a simple, cloud-based call center. Through the AWS console, you can construct different "Contact Flows" (where you create distinct user experiences for outbound or inbound calls), manage different calling 'agents', and track performance metrics.

My Experience with AWS

In my most recent project, I combined together Connect (with Polly built in), Lambda, API Gateway, and S3 to create a fully functioning robocall system with a basic front-end. A user is able to access my static website that is hosted through S3, input the phone number they would like to call and the text they would like to change to speech. Once submitted, a request is sent to API Gateway, which then triggers a special Lambda function which calls the number that was inputted, with the text that was also inputted.

In my experience, using AWS was extremely simple, and provided a vast range of capabilities. Even though my account is in the free-tier I was able to confidently and easily use all of the AWS services without fear I was going to spend any money. AWS has provided users many different resources to learn all their services, and through a 1 year free trial, you are able to test every single one of their services. I would highly recommend anyone to at least try learning. In this blog, I only showcased seven Amazon Web Services, however, AWS has over 90 different services in over 20 different categories.

Content copied from: <https://medium.com/devopslinks/what-is-aws-780ab18d1c85>

[Ideas backlog](#)  [Michael Scott](#)

4. Integrations

4.1. AirTable



4.2. Miro



4.3. Figma



4.4. Github Gist



4.5. LucidChart



4.6. Trello



4.7. Prezi

4.8. Codepen



4.9. Iframe Embeds



Name

Company name

Phone



5. Development in the Cloud



With the advent of Microservice architectures, limitless compute resources enabled by Kubernetes has to be utilized in the early stages of the development lifecycle to ensure continuous high velocity development.

TLDR: With large and complex Microservices deployments, running services locally is, at some point, not feasible. Automate creation of Preview Environments to allow Developers early and frequent experimentations. Tools like Brigade, **Telepresence**, Ksync (and many others) can help you get there easily. Dive straight into config repository for code examples. Keep your PRs green!

peers open PR and

Have you ever been in a situation when you or your peers open PR and, instead of conversation about quality and simplicity of new code, your first steps are addressing bugs discovered by the regression testing suite?

Have you ever been in a situation when you or your peers open PR and, instead of conversation about quality and simplicity of new code, your first steps are addressing bugs discovered by the regression testing suite?

I'd like to show you how, with a bit of automation, we can create personal development Preview Environments where each and every developer can conduct early experiments and run a full suite of regression tests in isolation.

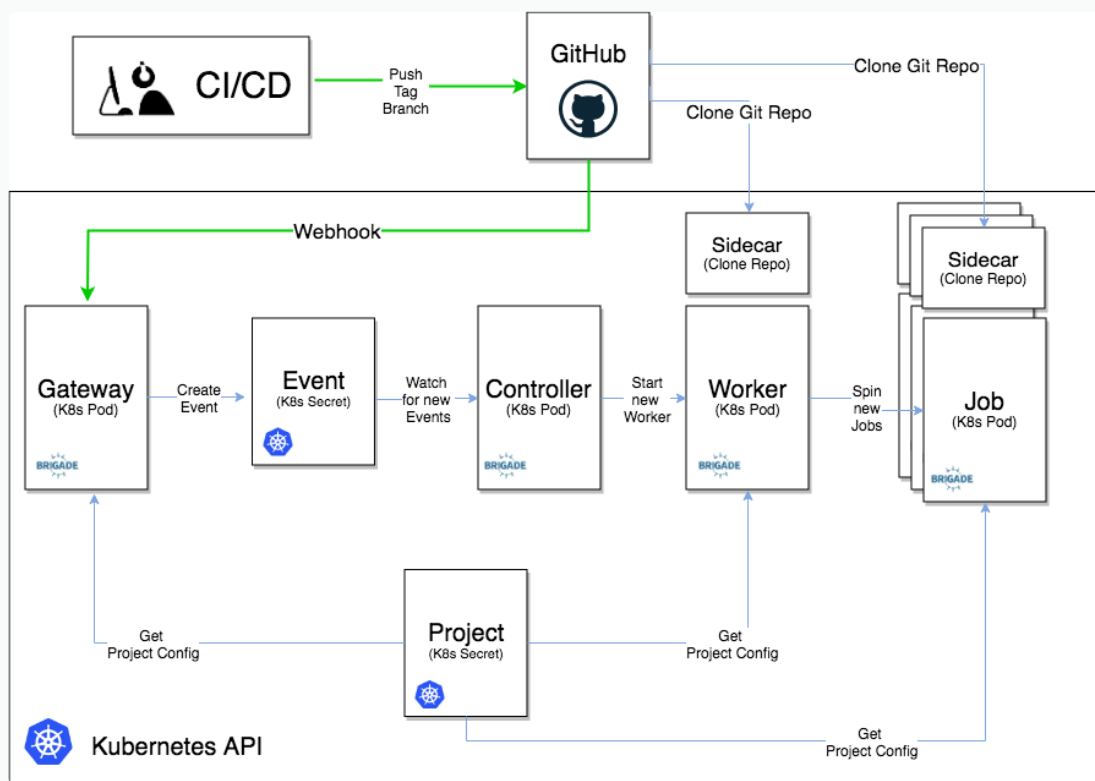
I'm going to specifically talk about three different tools : **Brigade**, **Telepresence** and **Ksync**.

Brigade

From the project description we learn that: *Brigade is an event-based scripting of Kubernetes pipelines. It is an in-cluster runtime environment. It interprets scripts and executes them by invoking resources inside of the cluster.*

In the example below our requirement is to create a workflow where a new environment, in the case of Kubernetes a new namespace, is created and all relevant components (services and their dependencies) are deployed.

Let's look at what makes up a Brigade deployment with this high level architectural diagram:



Brigade components

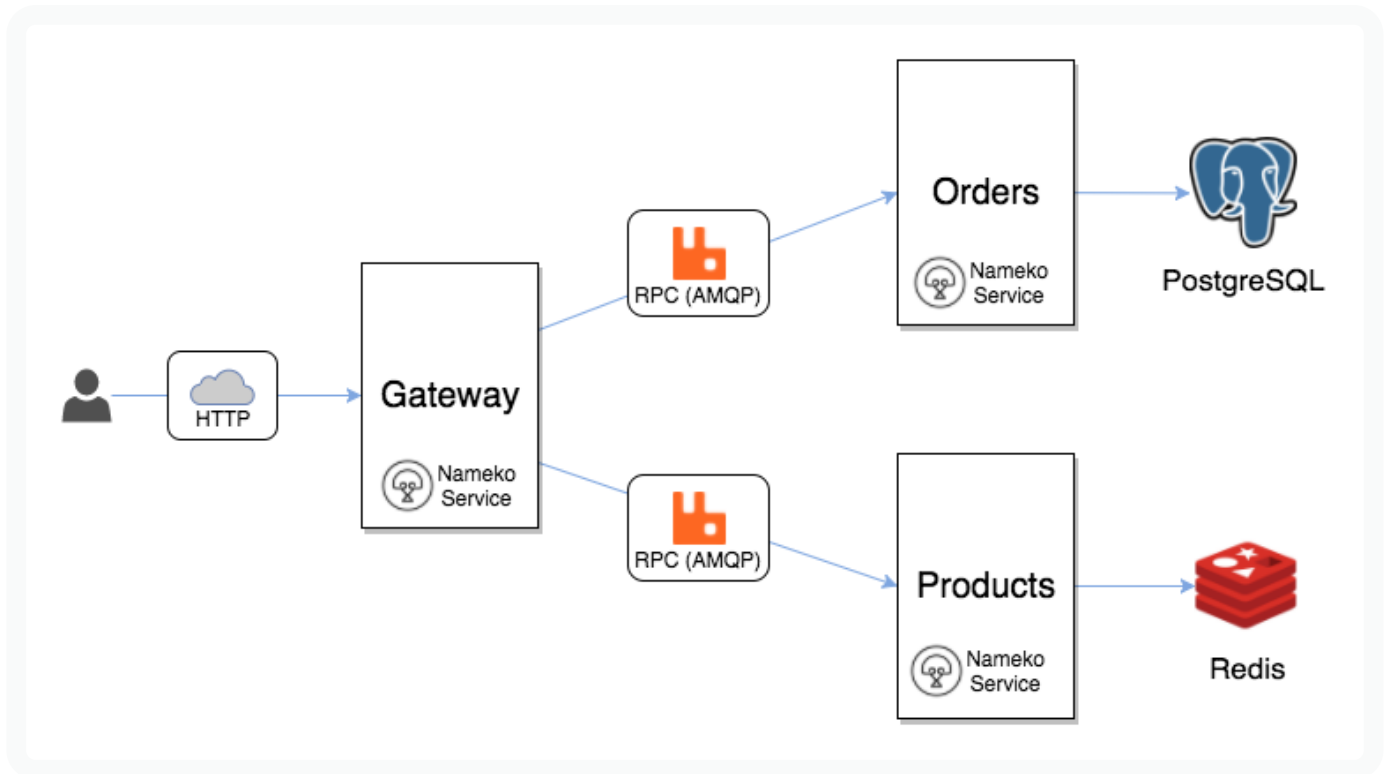
There are many ways to trigger a Brigade workflow. The example above shows triggering an event via git push.

The GitHub repository is configured with a webhook that will send the payload with information about the git push to Brigade Gateway. Before the Event can be successfully interpreted, we create a Brigade Projects for every repository we want to automate. From there:

- Brigade **Gateway** will interpret incoming payload and convert it to an Event.
- **Event** is just a Kubernetes secret containing information about a git push and links it to a relevant Brigade **Project**.
- Brigade **Controller** is watching for new Events and uses that information to start a new Brigade Worker container.
- Brigade **Worker** triggers an appropriate handler in **brigade.js** script that knows how to process information from the incoming event. Both **Event** and **Project** data are passed to the handler.
- Script author has full access to Kubernetes API and can manipulate any its resources (as long as RBAC permissions allow it). It can also run multiple **Job** containers in parallel to execute some additional sub-tasks.
- Both Worker and Job containers have access to the full git repository when running the script.

Prerequisites

For the purpose of our demo we will use services from [Nameko Examples](#).



Each service has been moved to it's own repository:

Gateway: <https://github.com/kooba/ditc-gateway>

Orders: <https://github.com/kooba/ditc-orders>

Products: <https://github.com/kooba/ditc-products>

Additionally, configuration lives in its own repository:

<https://github.com/kooba/ditc-config>

Each service has its deployment automated and corresponding Brigade Project created. Each Brigade Project is a simple Kubernetes Secret that contains a few important configuration options, mainly:

- The location of the GitHub repository for the Brigade Project.
- A GitHub API authorisation token that will allow Worker and Job sidecars to fetch code for us.
- A GitHub shared secret that is used for additional authentication of incoming webhook requests.

Because every Project is just a simple Kubernetes Secret we can automate Project creation with any common secret deployment strategy. Take a look at `deploy-projects` Make target in the [ditc-config](#) repository for an example approach.

For the rest of the article we're assuming your Kubernetes cluster is up and running and **Brigade is installed** in a `brigade` namespace there.

Preview Environment

To create a new Preview Environment we will trigger `brigade.js` script located in the root of our [config repository](#). To do so we will use Brigade's cli utility `Brig` which can be used to trigger special "exec" events.

When running `brig` we have an option to provide an additional json payload which, in our case, will contain the name of the `action` we want the script to perform, the name of the new Environment, as well as the list of the service projects we would like to deploy to the new Preview Environment. In our case this includes Products, Orders and Gateway services. We specify a git tag name `dev` for each of the services we want to be deployed to the new Environment.

payload.json:

```
{
  "action": "create",
  "name": "jakub",
  "projects": {
    "products": {
      "org": "kooba",
      "repo": "ditc-products",
      "tag": "dev"
    },
    "orders": {
      "org": "kooba",
      "repo": "ditc-orders",
      "tag": "dev"
    },
    "gateway": {
      "org": "kooba",
      "repo": "ditc-gateway",
      "tag": "dev"
    }
  }
}
```

To create new Environment run this command:

```
brig run \
--kube-context my.k8s.cluster \
--namespace brigade \
-c 5dc6f31f6aee6b2ff514161c0cba4906dc3214c3 \
-r master \
-f brigade.js \
-p payload.json \
kooba/ditc-config \
```

`--kube-context my.k8s.cluster` k8s cluster context name

`--namespace brigade` namespace where brigade components are installed

`-c 5dc6f31f6aee6b2ff514161c0cba4906dc3214c3` git commit we want to be checked out and available in a worker container.

`-r master` git branch name

`-f brigade.js` optional, local brigade.js script. By default one located in root of the repository will be used.

`-p payload.json` local payload file

`kooba/ditc-config` brigade project name

Let's look at the composition of brigade.js that will be executed after running the command above.

The action `create` will trigger `provisionEnvironment` function that will perform these steps:

Step 1: Create Namespace

Our Preview Environment will be isolated via Kubernetes Namespace.

F# JS

Step 2: Create Environment ConfigMap

ConfigMap will contain a "projects" section from the provided "payload.json". "Type" label will let us find it during individual service releases.

F# JS

Step 3: Deploy Dependencies

Helm Charts for service dependencies (RabbitMQ, PostgreSQL and Redis) are used for deployment to the newly created Environment. Telepresence's server-side component is also deployed from a local chart.

F# JS

Step 4: Deploy Services via Events

We want to trigger service deployments to the newly created Preview Environment in the same fashion as normal ongoing releases would be deployed, via Brigade Events. Because Events are simply Kubernetes Secrets we are utilising Kubernetes API to create them here:

F# JS

Let's look at what's been deployed to the new Namespace:

```
$ kubectl --context=my.k8s.cluster get pods --namespace jakub
```

NAME	READY	STATUS	RESTARTS	AGE
gateway-6f468658c7-pbqn2	1/1	Running	0	20s
orders-bb77968d6-pfkh8	1/1	Running	0	20s
products-9ff84f899-8jj2b	1/1	Running	0	20s
postgresql-0	1/1	Running	0	20s
rabbitmq-0	1/1	Running	0	20s
redis-master-0	1/1	Running	0	20s
telepresence-86b77f7cff-56pr9	1/1	Running	0	20s

```
$ kubectl --context=my.k8s.cluster get pods --namespace jakub
```

NAME	READY	STATUS	RESTARTS	AGE
gateway-6f468658c7-pbqn2	1/1	Running	0	20s
orders-bb77968d6-pfkh8	1/1	Running	0	20s
products-9ff84f899-8jj2b	1/1	Running	0	20s
postgresql-0	1/1	Running	0	20s
rabbitmq-0	1/1	Running	0	20s
redis-master-0	1/1	Running	0	20s
telepresence-86b77f7cff-56pr9	1/1	Running	0	20s

As you can see the new Environment has all of our components deployed and ready to go. New Environments can be created as often as we want. In a real world scenario we would create a new Environment per developer and a pool of Environments to be used by CI/CD pipelines.

New Component Release

Each of our projects' GitHub repository is configured to send a webhook to Brigade Gateway every time a new git tag has been added. For the purpose of this article our release process is as follows:

- Commit and push your changes to GitHub.
- Build and push new Docker images, tagging them with most recent git sha.
- Add a tag called `dev` and push it to GitHub.

After a new git tag has been pushed, GitHub will send a webhook to our Brigade Gateway and a new workflow for the relevant project will be triggered. Let's look at how the workflow is orchestrated in a [Products Service](#) project:

F# JS JS

Let's follow through the example above:

- First `events.on('create', (e) => {...});` handler is triggered by Brigade Worker.
- If the event payload comes from git tag creation we proceed to `deployToEnvironments(payload)`.
- In `deployToEnvironments` we query any ConfigMap in `brigade` Namespace that is of `preview-environment-config` Type.
- If found, for each environment, we check if that Environment is interested in our project and if git tag matches the one specified in config.
- If so, we make a call to GitHub API (GitHub authorisation token is available to us as an environment variable `BRIGADE_REPO_AUTH_TOKEN` and was retrieved from the Project's Secret) to obtain git sha from the relevant tag commit.
- We pass the Environment name and git sha to `deploy` function which starts the Helm deployment Job.

One can see how this approach can easily be extended to deployment pipelines of any kind, supporting any type of environment (dev, test, prod) with any level of complexity.

Telepresence

We've automated the creation of Preview Environments and now it's time to reap the benefits from our set-up.

From Telepresence documentation we learn that: *Telepresence substitutes a two-way network proxy for your normal pod running in the Kubernetes cluster. This pod proxies data from your Kubernetes environment (e.g., TCP connections, environment variables, volumes) to the local process. The local process has its networking transparently overridden so that DNS calls and TCP connections are routed through the proxy to the remote Kubernetes cluster.*

Let's initiate connection to our new Namespace where Telepresence deployment already exists:

```
$ telepresence --context my.k8s.cluster \  
--deployment telepresence \  
--namespace jakub --method vpn-tcp
```

We can now fully utilise Kubernetes' DNS service discovery. At the moment these services are exposed:

KBCTL

```
$ kubectl --context my.k8s.cluster get services --namespace jakub -o=custom-columns="NAME:.metadata.name"
NAME
gateway
postgresql
rabbitmq
redis-master
```

Any of the services above are addressable from our local environment. Let's play with Gateway Service by creating a new product:

```
$ curl 'http://gateway/products' -XPOST -d '{"id": "the_odyssey",
"title": "The Odyssey", "passenger_capacity": 101, "maximum_speed":
5, "in_stock": 10}'
```

Let's verify everything worked by retrieving the newly created product:

```
$ curl 'http://gateway/products/the_odyssey'
{
  "in_stock": 10,
  "maximum_speed": 5,
  "title": "The Odyssey",
  "id": "the_odyssey",
  "passenger_capacity": 101
}
```

Our local environment is now behaving as though it is just another service deployed to the cluster. Not only can we send request by using DNS names but we can also direct traffic from the cluster to locally running services.

Ksync

Let's take our development experience a step further by employing Ksync. From its documentation we learn that: *Ksync speeds up developers who build applications for Kubernetes. It transparently updates containers running on the cluster from your local checkout.*

This means we can skip time consuming docker image build/push/pull steps that separate us from continuously testing our changes against the wider cluster environment. Ksync establishes a storage level sync between our local directories and container volumes.

It will watch for any changes we make and send them to the cluster on file save, effectively providing hot-reload capabilities to the cloud!

After Ksync initialisation we have to create a link between our local directory and a directory in the running container. Ksync will use label selector to ensure our changes are synced to all relevant containers. For our example we will sync Gateway source code directory with the container directory where Python's virtual environments' site packages are deployed:

```
$ ksync --context my.k8s.cluster --namespace jakub \  
create --selector=app=gateway \  
/Users/jakubborys/development/ditc-gateway/gateway \  
/appenv/lib/python3.6/site-packages/gateway
```

Once sync is created we need to tell Ksync to start watching our directories:

```
$ ksync watch --context my.k8s.cluster
```

Every time we change any file in `/Users/jakubborys/development/ditc-gateway/gateway` directory, Ksync will sync it's content to any container found by label selector and restart that container for us, ensuring changes are fully propagated to our environment.

Takeaways

Developers should have an easy and standardised way of creating isolated Preview Environments where changes can be pushed continuously after every code commit. Use tools like Brigade from Azure <https://github.com/Azure/brigade> to automate this process.

With large and complex Microservices deployments, running integration services locally is at some point not feasible. Use Telepresence proxy <https://www.telepresence.io> to expose Kubernetes services to your local environment.

Early experimentation is crucial to maintaining high velocity during development. With Ksync <https://github.com/vapor-ware/ksync> you can continuously make your local changes available in a running container without time consuming image build/upload steps.

Realtime Editor with Markdown Shortcuts!

Sharing Lambda Layers

Head over to <https://github.com/kooba/ditc-config> repository for examples.

6. Sharing Lambda Layers

I was recently reading the AWS documentation on controlling layer access and thought it felt a bit fragmented. That may be why you're here too.

This post contains everything you need to know if want to share a layer with another account, an organization, or publicly. I'll also show you how to restrict which layers can be added to functions in your account.

What Are Lambda Layers?

Feel free to skip this section if you're already familiar with layers.

Layers were announced at AWS re:Invent in 2018 as a way of sharing a custom runtime, code, libraries, content, or dependencies. They let you keep your deployment package small and promote reuse.

A layer is simply a ZIP archive containing the files you want to share. You can add up to five layers to each function. They must be in the same region as the function, and the total unzipped size of the function's deployment package and its layers can't exceed 250 MB.

Layers are extracted and merged one-by-one into the `/opt` directory inside the function execution environment. This directory is **read-only**, but you can write up to 512 MB to `/tmp`, which I've written about previously.

Sharing Lambda Layers

Creating or updating a layer creates a new layer version with a unique ARN. When you add a layer to a function, you're actually adding a specific version.

To add a layer version, you need permission to call `GetLayerVersion` on it, which you'll usually get from an IAM policy.

When the layer is in another account, its resource-based policy must allow your account to use it, which is what we'll discuss next.

Layer Version Resource-based Policies

Each policy contains zero or more permission statements that allow a principal to perform an action.

The principal can be a single account or all accounts. When the principal is all accounts, you can optionally specify an organization. As mentioned above, the action we care about is `lambda:GetLayerVersion`.

Adding Statements

Permission statements can be added using the `AddLayerVersionPermission` operation of the API and CLI. You can also use a CloudFormation `AWS::Lambda::LayerVersionPermission` resource.

Currently, there's no way to manage these policies via the AWS Console.

Examples

Here are some CLI examples for version 1 of a layer named mySharedDeps.

Specific Account

—Allow usage from the 123456789012 account.

```
F# Shell
```

Any Account

—Allow usage from any account.

```
F# Shell
```

Any Account in an Organization

—Allow usage from any account in theo-1234567890 organization.

```
F# Shell
```

Removing Statements

Each statement is given a statement-id that can be used to remove it with the RemoveLayerVersionPermission operation of the API and CLI.

```
F# Shell
```

Viewing an Existing Policy

New layers don't have a resource-based policy until you add a permission statement. After you do, you can view the policy using the command below.

F# Shell

Restricting Usage

You can restrict which layers can be added to your functions adding a condition element to any IAM policy that allows creating or updating functions.

This can prevent usage of layers published by other accounts, or accounts you don't own. Another option is to limit usage to an approved set of layers that have been audited or tested, etc.

Let's look at an example. The policy below restricts usage to layers published by the 123456789012 account that have names starting with test. You can find more information about condition elements in the documentation.

F# ObjectiveC

```
type Monkey = {  
    Name: string  
    Weight: byte  
    Age: byte  
}  
  
let eat monkey =  
    updatedMonkey = { monkey with Weight: monkey.Weight + 0.1 }  
  
let rejuvenate monkey =  
    updatedMonkey = { monkey with Age: monkey.Age - 1 }
```

Do you use layers?

Recently, I published a post where I used a layer containing the .NET Core debugger (Remotely debugging .NET in AWS Lambda). Following re:Invent, AWS released the C++ Lambda Runtime which is intended to be packaged as a layer. There is also a curated list of Awesome Layers on GitHub.

I'd love to hear what other uses you've found for layers!

Content copied from <https://medium.com/devopslinks/sharing-lambda-layers-and-restricting-your-own-usage-f1413b974f44>

7. API Documentation

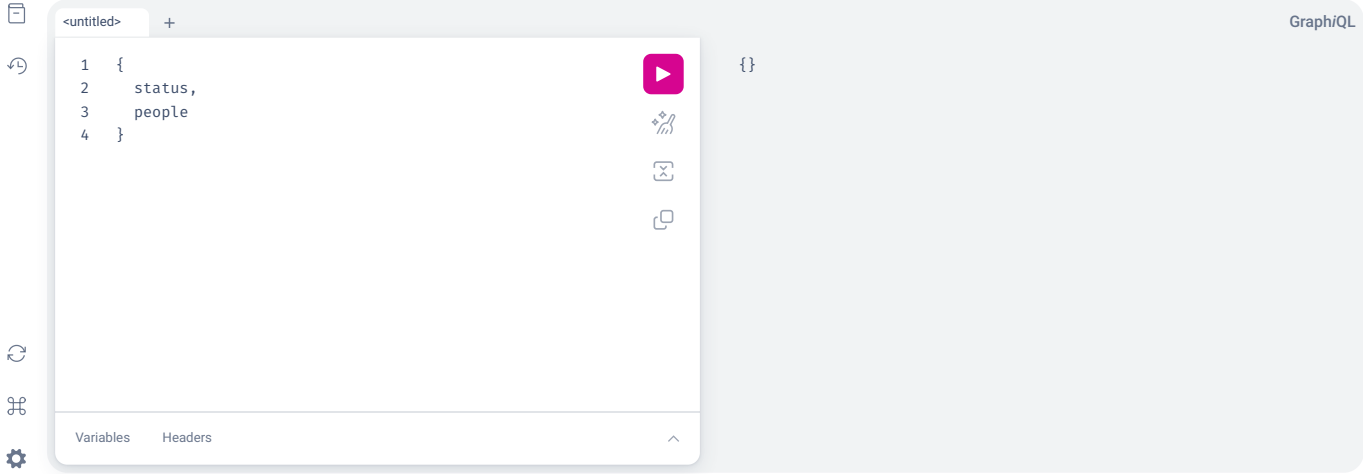
API Documentation integrations

[Full API Docs with Swagger/OpenAPI](#)

[Endpoint Documentation](#)

[GraphQL Endpoint Playground](#)

7.1. GraphQL Endpoint Playground



7.2. Full API Docs with Swagger/OpenAPI

Get Cakes

Get a cake by its ID

GET

https://api.cakes.com

Request

HEADER PARAMETERS

Parameter name	String	optional
----------------	--------	----------

BODY PARAMETERS

id	String	required
ID of the cake to get		

Curl

```
curl --request GET
--url https://api.cakes.com/v1/cakes/:id
--header 'Accept: application/json'
```

Responses

202

```
{
  "name": "Cake's name",
  "recipe": "Cake's recipe name",
  "cake": "Binary cake"
}
```

Environments

Dev

Qa

Live

Throttling

Cost per 1000 calls

[Realtime Editor with Markdown Shortcuts!](#)

[Sharing Lambda Layers](#)

[Changelogs and Callouts](#)

[Changelogs](#)

[Full API Docs with Swagger/OpenAPI](#)

7.3. Endpoint Documentation

Get Cakes

This endpoint allows you to get free cakes.

POST

https://api.cakes.com/v1/cakes/:id

Request

PATH PARAMETERS

id

String

required

ID of the cake to get,
for free of course.

QUERY PARAMETERS

recipe

String

required

The API will do its best to find
a cake matching the provided recipe.

gluten

Boolean

required

Whether the cake should be
gluten-free or not.

HEADER PARAMETERS

X-Auth-Token

String

required

Authentication token to track
down who is emptying our stocks.

Curl

```
curl --request GET
--url https://api.cakes.com/v1/cakes/:id
--header 'Accept: application/json'
```

Responses

202

```
{
  "name": "Cake's name",
  "recipe": "Cake's recipe name",
  "cake": "Binary cake"
}
```

448 / 502

Created at Aug 31, 2026

Get Cakes

Get a cake by its ID

PUT

https://api.cakes.com

Request

BODY PARAMETERS

id	String	required
ID of the cake to get		

JS JS

```
fetch("https://api.cakes.com", {
  "method": "GET",
  "headers": {
    "Accept": "application/json"
  }
})
.then(response => {
  console.log(response);
})
.catch(err => {
  console.error(err);
});
```

Responses200

```
{
  "name": "Cake's name",
}
```

Environments

Dev

Qa

Live

Throttling

Cost per 1000 calls

[Realtime Editor with Markdown Shortcuts!](#)

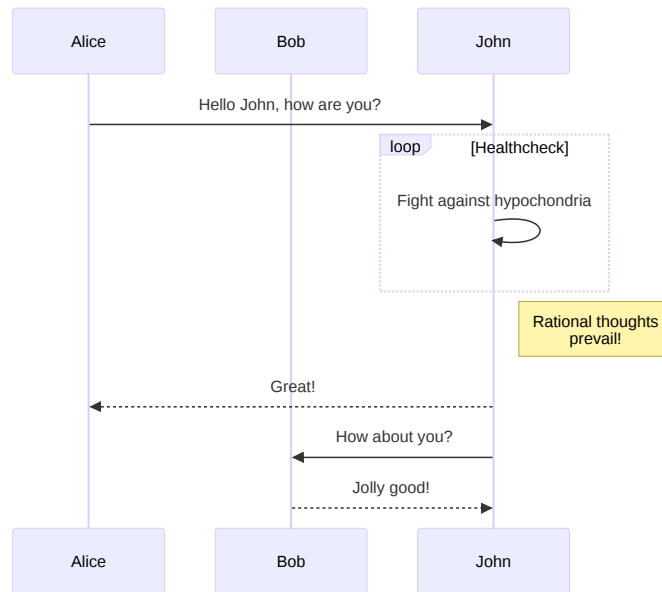
[Sharing Lambda Layers](#)

[Changelogs and Callouts](#)

[Changelogs](#)

[Full API Docs with Swagger/OpenAPI](#)

8. Mermaid Diagrams



Markdown flavored diagram language

Flowchart, sequences, Gantt, Class, ERD

9. Why is Documentation Extremely Important for Engineers

As a developer, it's always important to have reliable **documentation** to guide your work. If you are like most developers, you can be supporting multiple applications at the same time, which means that it is even more crucial to have documentation in place to help track all aspects of each application. It's also helpful for development, maintenance, and knowledge transfer to other developers. The following are some areas in which documentation is especially valuable for a developer and some of my thoughts on what should be included. If possible, the documentation should be focused into the various components that make up an application.

Server Environments

It is always beneficial to have detailed documentation about an application and its environments. Having this information readily available is invaluable when setting up new environments for an application and/or maintaining existing ones for development, testing and production. This documentation should state all the information desired for each environment to include the application name/version, server name, IP, actual server location if necessary, directory path for the code, URL to access the application, operating system, user account information, and a point of contact.

Business Rules

Having a business rules document is extremely helpful for developers who need to learn how and why the application works the way it does. To get this information, a developer can also read through requirements documents if they are available. This type of knowledge comes with time spent working on an application, but if some details can be provided, it will definitely speed up the developer's learning curve. In addition to business rules, a Help document, FAQs, or User Guide can help highlight the main points of an application for a developer who needs context for the application they are supporting.

Database/Files

If the application has a database, it's helpful to know the type of database, the server information as described above, the version, and if possible, the data model diagram. Applications can also have jobs that run nightly or ETL jobs that import/export data from other sources that may not be easily identified. If an application has file transfer functionality, it is good to document what server the application sends or grabs files from, user account information, and whether any SSL certificates are needed. All these types of processes can be documented to help during development and maintenance.

Troubleshooting

Having documentation also helps when troubleshooting production issues. An FAQ document can speed resolution for data issues that come up over and over with previously identified solutions or workarounds. Most technical issues have error codes that can help with troubleshooting but data errors sometimes need additional clues as to why something may not be working properly. This is another type of knowledge gained through time working on an application, but having these documented can speed up the troubleshooting process, especially for a new developer working on an ongoing project.

Application Installation

Installation and configuration documents are useful for when developers need to set up new or additional application environments. If possible, the steps should be detailed and easy to follow and can include screenshots if necessary. Anyone should be able to follow the steps and successfully install an application. Having the steps identified will help the installer prevent problems because of missing parts of an application. Details such as necessary software, libraries, and application server versions, can be included to ensure the environment will be compatible and set up as intended.

Code Deployment

Most companies have their own deployment processes when doing releases and code updates and it is always helpful to have the deployment instructions documented. There should be information regarding the code repository, where the file updates are found, and where they need to be moved. In addition, there should be step-by-step instructions on how to create an application package or a build to be deployed.

All these documents should be readily available to the developers and team members on the project. These can be placed in a document sharing portal for easy access, access control, and version control. In order for them to be useful, they should be updated as changes are made or new enhancements and processes are added to the application. Having all the necessary documents pertaining to your application will make your development and maintenance efforts more efficient. When I started working at Segue, I was provided with documentation that helped me get up to speed on my new projects. I have also continued to use the documentation when necessary.

After years of doing development, I know that writing documentation takes time, but for developers it just needs to be functional and updatable – not necessarily pretty. If done up front, documentation will definitely save time and money in the long run.

Content is from: <https://www.seguetech.com/why-is-documentation-extremely-important-for-developers/>

How can Archbee help with documentation?

Archbee Wiki provides an easy to adopt solution for documentation that is specifically tailored to software development teams. We've studied many teams and their workflows, we've identified common usecases and coded them into our software's DNA. When your team picks Archbee, you are guaranteed to see upsides like team happiness, synergy and productivity within less than 3 months of using our product.

10. Changelogs and Callouts

Version 2.1.13

Added	Ability to foresee the future
Fixed	Bug that took you too far into the past by 2 days
Improved	Velocity of time rewind
Broken	Broken time forward
Known Issue	You cannot stop time

Danger

By philosophy, the library won't warn you when you modify your past, so you might delete your whole existence.

Year Processing

You can now process years in batches :) glhf

Native changelog component

Callouts with success, info, warning, and danger states

[Realtime Editor with Markdown Shortcuts!](#)

11. Code Editor Multi-Language

As a developer, reliable documentation is always important to guide your work. If you are like most developers, you can be supporting multiple applications at the same time, which means that it is even more crucial to have documentation in place to help track all aspects of each application. It's also helpful for development, maintenance, and knowledge transfer to other developers. The following are some areas in which documentation is especially valuable for a developer and some of my thoughts on what should be included. If possible, the documentation should be focused into the various components that make up an application.

Server Environments

It is always beneficial to have detailed documentation about an application and its environments. Having this information readily available is invaluable when setting up new environments for an application and/or maintaining existing ones for development, testing and production. This documentation should state all the information desired for each environment to include the application name/version, server name, IP, actual server location if necessary, directory path for the code, URL to access the application, operating system, user account information, and a point of contact.

Business Rules

Having a business rules document is extremely helpful for developers who need to learn how and why the application works the way it does. To get this information, a developer can also read through requirements documents if they are available. This type of knowledge comes with time spent working on an application, but if some details can be provided, it will definitely speed up the developer's learning curve. In addition to business rules, a Help document, FAQs, or User Guide can help highlight the main points of an application for a developer who needs context for the application they are supporting.

Database/Files

If the application has a database, it's helpful to know the type of database, the server information as described above, the version, and if possible, the data model diagram. Applications can also have jobs that run nightly or ETL jobs that import/export data from other sources that may not be easily identified. If an application has file transfer functionality, it is good to document what server the application sends or grabs files from, user account information, and whether any SSL certificates are needed. All these types of processes can be documented to help during development and maintenance.

Troubleshooting

Having documentation also helps when troubleshooting production issues. An FAQ document can speed resolution for data issues that come up over and over with previously identified solutions or workarounds. Most technical issues have error codes that can help with troubleshooting but data errors sometimes need additional clues as to why something may not be working properly. This is another type of knowledge gained through time working on an application, but having these documented can speed up the troubleshooting process, especially for a new developer working on an ongoing project.

Application Installation

Installation and configuration documents are useful for when developers need to set up new or additional application environments. If possible, the steps should be detailed and easy to follow and can include screenshots if necessary. Anyone should be able to follow the steps and successfully install an application. Having the steps identified will help the installer prevent problems because of missing parts of an application. Details such as necessary software, libraries, and application server versions, can be included to ensure the environment will be compatible and set up as intended.

Code Deployment

Most companies have their own deployment processes when doing releases and code updates and it is always helpful to have the deployment instructions documented. There should be information regarding the code repository, where the file updates are found, and where they need to be moved. In addition, there should be step-by-step instructions on how to create an application package or a build to be deployed.

All these documents should be readily available to the developers and team members on the project. These can be placed in a document sharing portal for easy access, access control, and version control. In order for them to be useful, they should be updated as changes are made or new enhancements and processes are added to the application. Having all the necessary documents pertaining to your application will make your development and maintenance efforts more efficient. When I started working at Segue, I was provided with documentation that helped me get up to speed on my new projects. I have also continued to use the documentation when necessary.

After years of doing development, I know that writing documentation takes time, but for developers it just needs to be functional and updatable – not necessarily pretty. If done up front, documentation will definitely save time and money in the long run.

Content is from: <https://www.seguetech.com/why-is-documentation-extremely-important-for-developers/>

How can Archbee help with documentation?

Archbee Wiki provides an easy to adopt solution for documentation that is specifically tailored to software development teams. We've studied many teams and their workflows, we've identified common usecases and coded them into our software's DNA. When your team picks Archbee, you are guaranteed to see upsides like team happiness, synergy and productivity within less than 3 months of using our product.

12. All Blocks



What is **AWS**? This was a question I didn't fully have an answer to, until now. Back when I was first trying to understand what `Amazon` Web Services was, just like anyone else would, I searched on Google.

Test variable here: VAS Pulse

Tab Name

adding some content here

Second Tab Name

Amazon Web Services (AWS) is a secure cloud services platform, offering compute power, database storage, content delivery and other functionality to help businesses scale and grow.

AWS = Lego Blocks



Think of Lego blocks. Very simple in appearance and functionality on their own. **However**, put them together in the right way, with the right pieces, you can create something highly complex and amazing.



This is what AWS allows. AWS is a compilation of many different Lego pieces that all have their own simple functions. Although on their own they may lack much functionality; combined together with other services, they can construct a highly complex, [practical application](#). Through AWS, Amazon has solely provided users with a huge [Lego toolbox](#) where you can pick and choose which services you would like to use and for how long. It is completely up to the user how they'll construct their Lego masterpiece.

One of the biggest reasons why AWS has become so popular, is because of the complete freedom it allows consumers. Not only are you able to mix and match its services, Amazon offers three different methods to manage and utilise AWS: through the CLI, the AWS console (GUI), or SDKs. To top it all off, the highly competitive pricing makes AWS an offer hard to refuse.

Opening the AWS Lego Toolbox

In this section I will display some key Amazon Web Services as well as some others I used in a recent project.

Simple Storage Service (S3)

As the name suggests, AWS S3 is a storage service. It provides automatic scaling—meaning you don't have to worry about running out of storage—and it is extremely reliable... like 99.999999999% reliable. Through the concept of "buckets", S3 can be used to store log files, photos for your application, and even to serve static websites that don't require server side technologies.

Elastic Cloud Computing (EC2)

EC2 allows you put virtual servers in the cloud. If you don't know anything about cloud computing, this means that AWS is removing the need to purchase actual hardware to have servers. Just like S3, there is automatic scaling—meaning depending on the demand, the amount of servers can be automatically increased. Paired together with AWS S3 and AWS Relational Database (RDS), you are able to create a full back-end, front-end, and database, all based in the cloud.

Identity and Access Management (IAM)

Whenever you need to programmatically access AWS services you will need to have two different access keys: an access key ID, and a secret access key. However, for the sake of security, you would not want these keys to be able to access all of your account. This is where IAM can come into play. Through IAM, you can create AWS users and groups, use permissions to allow and deny their access to AWS resources, and delete users and groups when access is no longer required. Thus, IAM highly improves security and gives you the ability to allow outside accounts to access your account's specific services.

Lambda

In essence, Lambda allows you to have a "serverless" application. This does not mean you do not have a server at all; instead, it means it removes the need to provision and manage servers (whether they be physical or virtual). Explained simply, Lambda runs code that you specify, based on a trigger that you also specify. These triggers can be HTTP requests with API Gateway, changes in a specific S3 bucket, updates in your database, and so on. Lambda provides infinite flexibility and a highly affordable serverless option for applications.

API Gateway

API Gateway is a simple service that allows you to build, deploy and manage APIs. Through a matter of a few minutes in the AWS console you are able to have a fully functioning RESTful API to a distinct URL endpoint. API Gateway is able to simultaneously handle all your API calls, while providing traffic management, authorization and access control, and monitoring.

Polly

Through Artificial Intelligence, AWS Polly is able to turn text into lifelike speech. It works with dozens of different languages—for example, Chinese, Russian, Turkish, Spanish, and Korean—with usually several voices for each language.

Connect

AWS Connect provides you the capability to have a simple, cloud-based call center. Through the AWS console, you can construct different "Contact Flows" (where you create distinct user experiences for outbound or inbound calls), manage different calling 'agents', and track performance metrics.

My Experience with AWS

In my most recent project, I combined together Connect (with Polly built in), Lambda, API Gateway, and S3 to create a fully functioning robocall system with a basic front-end. A user is able to access my static website that is hosted through S3, input the phone number they would like to call and the text they would like to change to speech. Once submitted, a request is sent to API Gateway, which then triggers a special Lambda function which calls the number that was inputted, with the text that was also inputted.

In my experience, using AWS was extremely simple, and provided a vast range of capabilities. Even though my account is in the free-tier I was able to confidently and easily use all of the AWS services without fear I was going to spend any money. AWS has provided users many different resources to learn all their services, and through a 1 year free trial, you are able to test every single one of their services. I would highly recommend anyone to at least try learning. In this blog, I only showcased seven Amazon Web Services, however, AWS has over 90 different services in over 20 different categories.

- list 1
 - list 2
 - list 2.1
 - list 2.1.1
 - list 2.2
 - list 3
- ☐ check list 1
- ☒ check list 2

Get Cakes

This endpoint allows you to get free cakes.

POST

https://api.cakes.com/v1/cakes/:id

Request

PATH PARAMETERS

id	String	required
ID of the cake to get, for free of course.		

QUERY PARAMETERS

recipe	String	required
The API will do its best to find a cake matching the provided recipe.		

gluten	Boolean	required
Whether the cake should be gluten-free or not.		

HEADER PARAMETERS

X-Auth-Token	String	required
Authentication token to track down who is emptying our stocks.		



Curl

```
curl --request GET
--url https://api.cakes.com/v1/cakes/:id
--header 'Accept: application/json'
```

Responses

202

```
{
  "name": "Cake's name",
  "recipe": "Cake's recipe name",
  "cake": "Binary cake"
}
```

Get Cakes

Get a cake by its ID

PUT

https://api.cakes.com

Request

BODY PARAMETERS

id

String

required

ID of the cake to get

JS JS

```
fetch("https://api.cakes.com", {
  "method": "GET",
  "headers": {
    "Accept": "application/json"
  }
})
.then(response => {
  console.log(response);
})
.catch(err => {
  console.error(err);
});
```

Responses

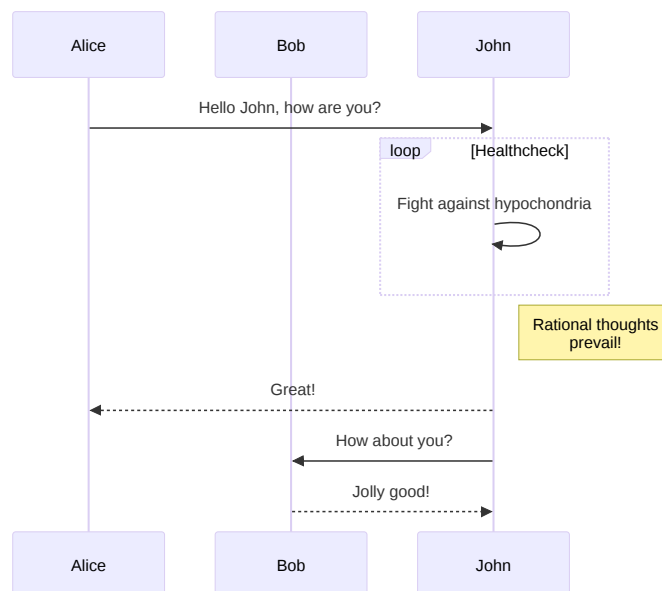
200

```
{
  "name": "Cake's name",
}
```

C# Go Text PHP Python

```
/*
 * C# Program to Check Whether the Entered Year is a Leap Year or Not
 */
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Linq;
using System.Text;

namespace Program
{
    class leapyear
    {
        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            leapyear obj = new leapyear();
            obj.readdata();
            obj.leap();
        }
        int y;
        public void readdata()
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Enter the Year in Four Digits : ");
            y = Convert.ToInt32(Console.ReadLine());
        }
        public void leap()
        {
            if ((y % 4 == 0 && y % 100 != 0) || (y % 400 == 0))
            {
                Console.WriteLine("{0} is a Leap Year", y);
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("{0} is not a Leap Year", y);
            }
            Console.ReadLine();
        }
    }
}
```



Version 2.1.13

- Added

Ability to foresee the future
- Fixed

Bug that took you too far into the past by 2 days
- Improved

Velocity of time rewind
- Broken

Broken time forward
- Known Issue

You cannot stop time

Danger

By philosophy, the library won't warn you when you modify your past, so you might delete your whole existence.

Year Processing

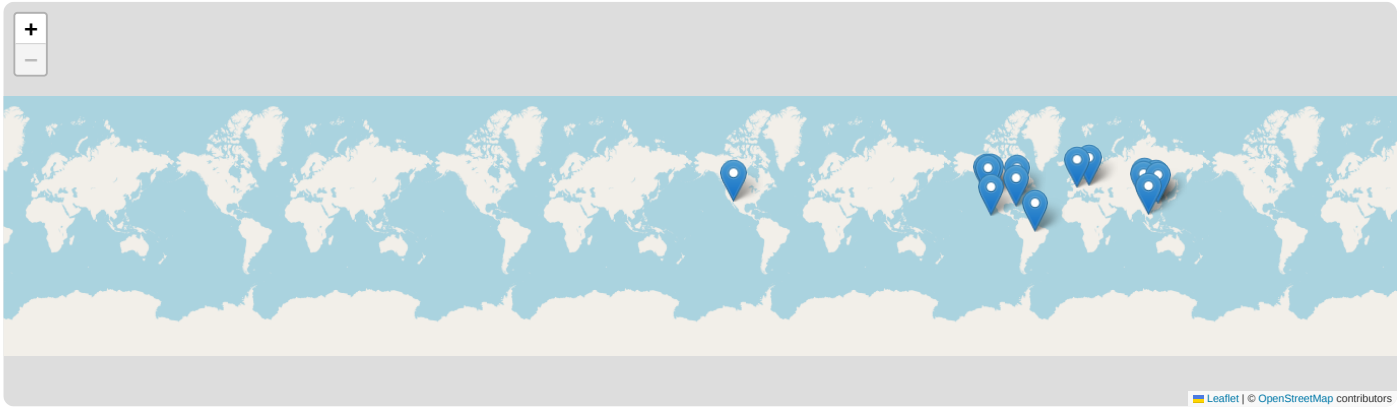
You can now process years in batches :) glhf







In progress	Testing	Done
Beijing Datacenter	Germany Datacenter	South American Datacenter
	SEA Datacenter	Switzerland Datacenter
	Arctic Datacenter	SF, NY, Brussels Datacenters



Realtime Editor with Markdown Shortcuts!

The End

12.1. Code Block

JS Test Hello World to see how it behave this block with long namse Text  Curl JSON TypeScript  Node.js

```
// the hello world program
console.log('Hello World');
```

test code

12.2. Workflow

- 1 This is the first step
- 2 This is the second step

12.3. Table

Header	Header 2	Header 3
test	test	test
1	1	1
2	2	2

Header	Header 2	Header 3
test	test	test
1	1	1
2	2	2

12.4. Tabs

heading
asdasd
New Tabasdasdas
New Tab
New Tab

13. Embed

There's nothing here, yet.

Build something amazing

14. Datacenters (Minitasks and Maps)

In progress

Beijing Datacenter

Testing

Germany Datacenter

SEA Datacenter

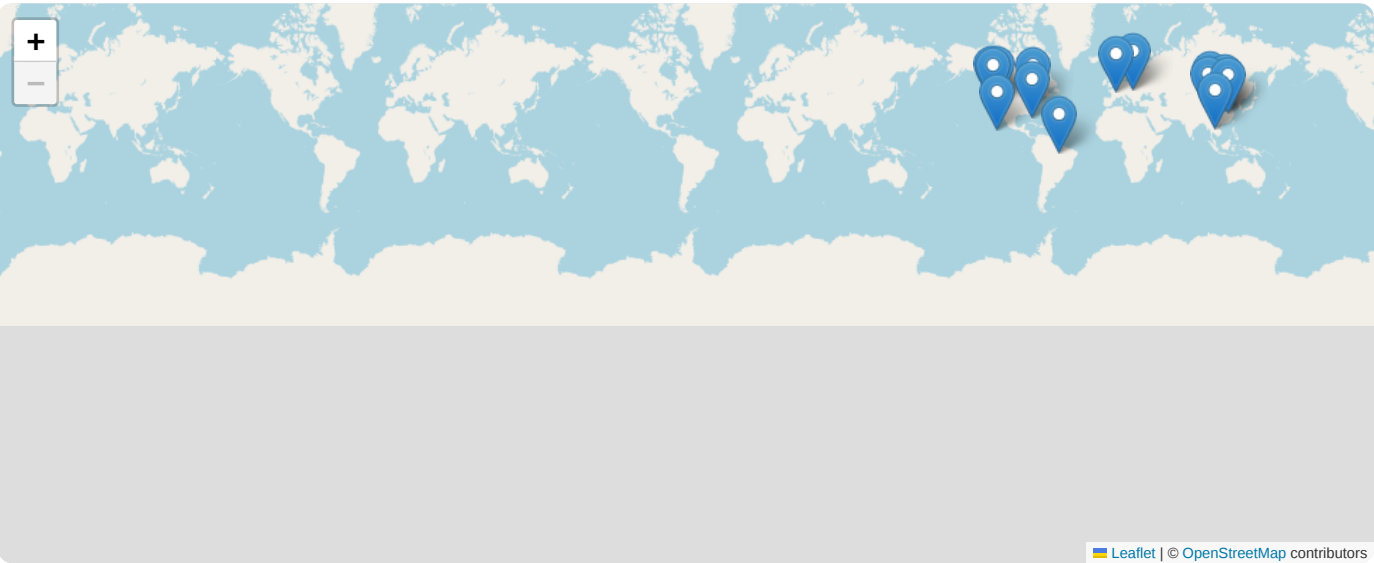
Arctic Datacenter

Done

South American Datacenter

Switzerland Datacenter

SF, NY, Brussels Datacenters



@add e new pet

Realtime Editor with Markdown Shortcuts!

@list all item

@list all items

15. API Reference

15.1. pet

15.1.1. uploads an image

POST

<https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/pet/{petId}/uploadImage>

Try it ▶

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> petId integer *

Form Parameters

> additionalMetadata string

> file file

Responses

▼ ● 200 successful operation

▼ ApiResponse

code integer<int32>

type string

message string

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \  
  --url https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/pet/{petId}/uploadImage \  
  --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

● 200

```
// successful operation  
{  
  "code": "",  
  "type": "",  
  "message": ""  
}
```


15.1.2. Add a new pet to the store

POST

<https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/pet>

Try it ▶

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Body Parameters

▼ body Pet *

id integer<int64>

> category Category

> name string * > photoUrls string[] *

+

> tags Tag[]

> status string<available | pending | sold>

Select... ▼

Responses

● 405 Invalid input

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \
  --url https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/pet \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'content-type: application/json' \
  --data '{
    "name": "doggie",
    "photoUrls": []
  }'
```

Responses

● 405

// Invalid input

15.1.3. Update an existing pet

PUT

<https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/pet>

Try it ▶

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Body Parameters

▼ body Pet *

id integer<int64>

> category Category

> name string * > photoUrls string[] *

+

> tags Tag[]

> status string<available | pending | sold>

Select... ▼

Responses

- 400 Invalid ID supplied
- 404 Pet not found
- 405 Validation exception

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \  
  --url https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/pet \  
  --header 'accept: application/json' \  
  --header 'content-type: application/json' \  
  --data '{  
    "name": "doggie",  
    "photoUrls": []  
  }'
```

Responses

● 400

// Invalid ID supplied

15.1.4. Finds Pets by status

GET

<https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/pet/findByStatus>

Try it ▶

Multiple status values can be provided with comma separated strings

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Query Parameters

> status string[] *

+

Responses

▼ ● 200 successful operation

▼ Pet[]

id integer<int64>

> category Category

> name string *

> photoUrls string[] *

> tags Tag[]

> status string<available | pending | sold>

● 400 Invalid status value

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
  --url 'https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/pet/findByStatus?status=array' \
  --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

● 200

```
// successful operation
[
  {
    "id": "",
    "category": {
      "id": "",
      "name": ""
    },
    "name": "doggie",
    "photoUrls": [
      ""
    ],
    "tags": [
      {
        "id": "",
        "name": ""
      }
    ],
    "status": ""
  }
]
```

15.1.5. Finds Pets by tags

GET

<https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/pet/findByTags>

Try it ▶

Multiple tags can be provided with comma separated strings. Use tag1, tag2, tag3 for testing.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Query Parameters

> tags string[] *

+

Responses

✓ ● 200 successful operation

▼ Pet[]

id integer<int64>

> category Category

> name string *

> photoUrls string[] *

> tags Tag[]

> status string<available | pending | sold>

● 400 Invalid tag value

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request GET \
  --url 'https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/pet/findByTags?tags=array' \
  --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

● 200

```
// successful operation
[
  {
    "id": "",
    "category": {
      "id": "",
      "name": ""
    },
    "name": "doggie",
    "photoUrls": [
      ""
    ],
    "tags": [
      {
        "id": "",
        "name": ""
      }
    ],
    "status": ""
  }
]
```

15.1.6. Find pet by ID

GET

`https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/pet/{petId}`

Try it ▶

Returns a single pet

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> petId integer *

Responses

▼ ● 200 successful operation

▼ Pet

id integer<int64>

> category Category

> name string *

> photoUrls string[] *

> tags Tag[]

> status string<available | pending | sold>

● 400 Invalid ID supplied

● 404 Pet not found

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
  --url https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/pet/{petId} \
  --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

● 200

```
// successful operation
{
  "id": "",
  "category": {
    "id": "",
    "name": ""
  },
  "name": "doggie",
  "photoUrls": [
    ""
  ],
  "tags": [
    {
      "id": "",
      "name": ""
    }
  ],
  "status": ""
}
```

15.1.7. Updates a pet in the store with form data

POST

<https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/pet/{petId}>

Try it ▶

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> petId integer *

Form Parameters

> name string

> status string

Responses

● 405 Invalid input

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
  --url https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/pet/{petId} \
  --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

● 405

// Invalid input

15.1.8. Deletes a pet

DELETE`https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/pet/{petId}`

Try it ▶

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> **petId** *integer* *

Header Parameters

api_key *string*

Responses

- **400** Invalid ID supplied
- **404** Pet not found

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \  
  --url https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/pet/{petId} \  
  --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

● **400**

```
// Invalid ID supplied
```

15.2. store

15.2.1. Place an order for a pet

POST

<https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/store/order>

Try it ▶

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Body Parameters

▼ body Order *

id integer<int64>

petId integer<int64>

quantity integer<int32>

shipDate string<date-time>

> status string<placed | approved | delivered>

complete boolean

 ▼
☐

Responses

▼ ● 200 successful operation

▼ Order

id integer<int64>

petId integer<int64>

quantity integer<int32>

shipDate string<date-time>

> status string<placed | approved | delivered>

complete boolean

● 400 Invalid Order

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request POST \  
  --url https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/store/order \  
  --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

 200

```
// successful operation  
{  
  "id": "",  
  "petId": "",  
  "quantity": "",  
  "shipDate": "",  
  "status": "",  
  "complete": false  
}
```

15.2.2. Find purchase order by ID

GET

`https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/store/order/{orderId}`

Try it ▶

For valid response try integer IDs with value ≥ 1 and ≤ 10 . Other values will generated exceptions

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> `orderId integer *`

Responses

▼ ● 200 successful operation

▼ Order

`id integer<int64>``petId integer<int64>``quantity integer<int32>``shipDate string<date-time>`> `status string<placed | approved | delivered>``complete boolean`

● 400 Invalid ID supplied

● 404 Order not found

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
  --url https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/store/order/{orderId} \
  --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

● 200

```
// successful operation
{
  "id": "",
  "petId": "",
  "quantity": "",
  "shipDate": "",
  "status": "",
  "complete": false
}
```


15.2.3. Delete purchase order by ID

DELETE`https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/store/order/{orderId}`

Try it ▶

For valid response try integer IDs with positive integer value. Negative or non-integer values will generate API errors

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> **orderId** *integer* *

Responses

- **400** Invalid ID supplied
- **404** Order not found

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \  
  --url https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/store/order/{orderId} \  
  --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

● **400**

```
// Invalid ID supplied
```

15.2.4. Returns pet inventories by status

GET

<https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/store/inventory>

Try it ▶

Returns a map of status codes to quantities

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Responses

▼ • 200 successful operation

▼ object

Description

successful operation

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \  
  --url https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/store/inventory \  
  --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

• 200

```
// successful operation  
{}
```

15.3. user

15.3.1. Creates list of users with given input array

POST

<https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/user/createWithArray>

Try it ▶

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Body Parameters

▼ body User[] *

id integer<int64>

username string

firstName string

lastName string

email string

password string

phone string

> userStatus integer<int32>

+

Responses

default successful operation

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
  --url https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/user/createWithArray \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'content-type: application/json' \
  --data '[
  {}
]'
```

Responses

default

// successful operation

15.3.2. Creates list of users with given input array

POST

<https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/user/createWithList>

Try it ▶

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Body Parameters

▼ body User[] *

id integer<int64>

username string

firstName string

lastName string

email string

password string

phone string

> userStatus integer<int32>

+

Responses

default successful operation

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
  --url https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/user/createWithList \
  --header 'accept: application/json' \
  --header 'content-type: application/json' \
  --data '[
  {}
]'
```

Responses

default

// successful operation

15.3.3. Get user by user name

GET

`https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/user/{username}`

Try it ▶

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> **username** `string` *

Responses

✓ ● 200 successful operation

▼ User

id `integer<int64>`username `string`firstName `string`lastName `string`email `string`password `string`phone `string`> **userStatus** `integer<int32>`

- 400 Invalid username supplied
- 404 User not found

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request GET \  
  --url https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/user/{username} \  
  --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

● 200

```
// successful operation
{
  "id": "",
  "username": "",
  "firstName": "",
  "lastName": "",
  "email": "",
  "password": "",
  "phone": "",
  "userStatus": ""
}
```

15.3.4. Updated user

PUT

`https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/user/{username}`

Try it ▶

This can only be done by the logged in user.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> username string *

Body Parameters

▼ body User *

id integer<int64>

username string

firstName string

lastName string

email string

password string

phone string

> userStatus integer<int32>

Responses

- 400 Invalid user supplied
- 404 User not found

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
  --url https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/user/{username} \
  --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

● 400

```
// Invalid user supplied
```

15.3.5. Delete user

DELETE`https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/user/{username}`

Try it ▶

This can only be done by the logged in user.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Path Parameters

> **username** `string` *

Responses

- **400** Invalid username supplied
- **404** User not found

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \  
  --url https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/user/{username} \  
  --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

● **400**

```
// Invalid username supplied
```

15.3.6. Logs user into the system

GET

<https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/user/login>

Try it ▶

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Query Parameters

> username string *

> password string *

Responses

▼ ● 200 successful operation

▼ string

Description

successful operation

● 400 Invalid username/password supplied

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request GET \
  --url 'https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/user/login?username=string&password=string' \
  --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

● 200

```
// successful operation
""
```

15.3.7. Logs out current logged in user session

GET

<https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/user/logout>

Try it ▶

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Responses

default successful operation

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request GET \  
  --url https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/user/logout \  
  --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

default

```
// successful operation
```

15.3.8. Create user

POST

<https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/user>

Try it ▶

This can only be done by the logged in user.

Credentials

Bearer Token Authorization

Bearer

Body Parameters

▼ body User *

id integer<int64>

username string

firstName string

lastName string

email string

password string

phone string

> userStatus integer<int32>

Responses

default successful operation

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \  
  --url https://petstore.swagger.io/v2/user \  
  --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

default

```
// successful operation
```

16. Sample API

16.1. List all items.

GET

Try it ▶

Optional server description, e.g. Main (production) server

Warning: Deprecated

Lists all the items.

Credentials

HTTP Bearer Bearer

Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ item[]

Description
Item desc

- > modelRefF object
- > modelref object
- > modelRe object

All Of
object +

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \  
  --url https://api.example.com/v1/item \  
  --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

● 200

```
// OK  
[  
  {  
    "modelRefF": {  
      "id": ""  
    },  
    "modelref": {  
      "id": ""  
    },  
    "modelRe": {  
      "id": ""  
    }  
  }  
]
```


16.2. Returns an item.

GET

`https://api.example.com/v1/item/{id}`

Try it ▶

Optional server description, e.g. Main (production) server

Warning: Deprecated

Get an item

Credentials

HTTP Bearer Bearer

Enter http bearer value

Path Parameters

> id `item[]` *All Of
`object +` ▼

Responses

▼ ● 200 OK

▼ `item`Description
Item desc> `modelRefF` `object`> `modelref` `object`> `modelRe` `object`All Of
`object +` ▼

Request

 Curl

```
curl --request GET \  
  --url https://api.example.com/v1/item/{id} \  
  --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

● 200

// OK

```
{  
  "modelRefF": {  
    "id": ""  
  },  
  "modelref": {  
    "id": ""  
  },  
  "modelRe": {  
    "id": ""  
  }  
}
```

